



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.23B Ch 2
C 466
19 Nov 2018

NAVMC 3500.23B Ch 2

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO 3501.1D

Encl: (1) New event ANGL-COND-6001 addition to NAVMC 3500.23B Chapter 3

1. Purpose. To transmit new page insert and direct pen change to the basic manual.

2. Execution

a. Insert the enclosure at the end of Chapter 3.

b. On page 3-3 add event "ANGL-COND-6001 Conduct a forced march".

3. Scope. The major highlight of this change is the addition of "Conduct a forced march" event.

4. Information. On 10 September 2018 the Commandant of the Marine Corps (CMC) approved changes to the reference, directing all non-load bearing units to incorporate the execution of a forced march training event into their Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation. This decision also established that non-load bearing units forced march condition and standards as 15 kilometers with a fighting load of 55 pounds (+/- 10 percent) in a time limit of 4 hours or less. Associated collective training events for the Air Naval Gunfire Liaison Company community have been created to reflect CMC's decision.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic manual.


W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195902

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.23B Ch 1
C 466
21 May 2018

NAVMC 3500.23B Ch 1

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: AIR-NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Encl: (1) New page iii insert to NAVMC 3500.23B
(2) New Appendix E insert to NAVMC 3500.23B

1. Situation. To transmit new page iii insert and Appendix E to the basic manual.

2. Mission. Changes to various events to incorporate Tactical Decision Kit (TDK) as an acceptable simulator to conduct simulated training repetitions for those events where the Deployed Virtual Training Environment has already been identified. Appendix E reflects those events that will be updated to include TDK.

3. Execution

- a. Replace page iii with enclosure (1).
- b. Add Appendix E (enclosure 2) at the end of the manual.

4. Information

a. This revision is the result of efforts to immediately carry out the intent of the Marine Corps Operating Concept by introducing simulation tools like the TDK into ground training and readiness manuals where appropriate.

b. The contents of Appendix E are considered directive to the air-naval gunfire liaison community when training Marines for operations.

5. Filing Instructions. This change transmittal will be filed immediately following the signature page of the basic Manual.


K. M. IIAMS
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195901

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.23B

C 466

14 Mar 2017

NAVMC 3500.23B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3B
(c) MCRP 3-0A
(d) MCRP 3-0B
(e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) ANGLICO T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel for Air Naval Gunfire Liaison Company (ANGLICO) units.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.23A

3. Scope. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


J. W. LUKEMAN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10033195900

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1	OVERVIEW
2	MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3	ANGLICO COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4	INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
5	TACP EVENTS

APPENDICES

A	ACRONYMS
B	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
C	CLASS V(W) REQUIRED FOR ANGLICO TRAINING

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-3
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1007	1-11
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM).	1011	1-13
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING	1012	1-14

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces (OPFOR) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by OPFOR units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION. This ANGLICO T&R Manual is comprised of 5 chapters and 3 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/MCTs supported by the Community, which are used as part of DRRS. Chapter 3 contains collective events. Chapters 4 through 5 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains class V(W) required for ANGLICO training.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

Collective Training Command Element	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Battalion/Squadron
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
Collective Training Company	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Squad
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
Collective Training Team/Section/Crew	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

Functional Area MOS/Community-----> <u>####-####-###</u> <-1st event in sequence <u>Event level</u>
--

Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> : Provide interior guard	
<u>SUPPORTED MET(S)</u> : MCT #.#.#	
<u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : YES/NO	<u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months
<u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text	
<u>CONDITION</u> : Text	
<u>STANDARD</u> : Text	
<u>EVENT COMPONENTS</u> :	
1. Event component.	
2. Event component.	
3. Event component.	
<u>REFERENCES</u> :	
1. Reference	
2. Reference	
3. Reference	
<u>PREREQUISITE EVENTS</u> :	
XXXX-XXXX-####	XXXX-XXXX-####
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTED</u> :	
XXXX-XXXX-####	XXXX-XXXX-####
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTING</u> :	
XXXX-XXXX-####	XXXX-XXXX-####
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> :	

<u>EQUIPMENT</u> : XXX
<u>MISCELLANEOUS</u> : XXX
<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u> : XXX

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> : Stand a sentry post	
<u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : NO	<u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months
<u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text	
<u>MOS PERFORMING</u> : ####, ####	
<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u> : XXX	
<u>CONDITION</u> : Text	
<u>STANDARD</u> : Text	
<u>PERFORMANCE STEPS</u> :	
1. Event component.	
2. Event component.	
3. Event component.	
<u>REFERENCES</u> :	
1. Reference	
2. Reference	
3. Reference	
<u>PREREQUISITE EVENTS</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTED</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTING</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> :	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u> : XXX	
<u>MISCELLANEOUS</u> : XXX	
<u>ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS</u> : XXX	

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.

3. Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.
9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the

conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the OPFORs. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, Marine on the Job Training (MOJT) within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the Marine Air-Ground Task Force T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

XXXX-XXX-XXXX: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u>					
<u>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</u>					
<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. **COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)**

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable

of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the OPFOR must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the OPFOR are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (05). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order-to ensure personnel assigned to the OPFOR train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST	2000	2-2
ANGLICO CORE METS	2001	2-2
ANGLICO MET-SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS	2002	2-2
ANGLICO CORE MET MATRIX	2003	2-2
MARINE CORPS TASK DESCRIPTION	2004	2-10

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. ANGLICO MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST. The MET table lists the standardized core METs for units within the ANGLICO community.

2001. ANGLICO CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 3.2.5	Control Supporting Arms (Terminal Control)
MCT 5.3.1.7	Establish Liaisons
MCT 5.3.4	Conduct Fire Support Coordination
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) Organization

2002. ANGLICO MET-SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS. The ANGLICO MET-Supporting E-Coded Events table lists the E-Coded collective T&R events that support the core METs identified in table 2001. These E-Coded T&R events form the basis for unit readiness planning per reference (d), identifying subordinate collective and individual training events through the supporting/chained relationships described in each event.

2003. ANGLICO CORE MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces
Conditions
C 2.1.5.1 Lead Time: Moderate (days to weeks), Long (Weeks to Months)
C 2.1.5.2 Mission Duration: Short (30-90 days), Medium (90-180 days), Long (180-365 days)
Personnel Standards
Y/N Sufficient personnel (MOS 0621, 0861, 7502, 8002, and 8007) to meet output standards
Equipment Standards
Y/N Sufficient equipment to meet output standards
Training Standards
>=1 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-ASLT-4001 Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
Y/N Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
Y/N Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4015 Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level

Y/N Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4020 Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level
>=1 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: (5th ANGLICO: BDE Platoon (-) ANGL-FSCC-5015 Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: (5th ANGLICO: BDE Platoon (-) ANGL-FSCC-5010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level
Y/N Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4005 Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level
>=1 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5005 Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5020 Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade level
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of providing SALT for world-wide deployment (5th ANGLICO - BDE Platoon (-))
Certification Standards
Y/N Fires coordination training/operation event performed within the last 12 months
MCT 3.2.5 Control Supporting Arms (Terminal Control)
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: ALL
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: ALL
Personnel Standards
>=1 Formed Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=1 Formed Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel.
>=6 Formed Firepower Control Team (FCT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel.
>=3 Formed Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel.
>= 70% of MOS 8002, 7502 billets filled with MOS-qualified and deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>=1 BDE Plt Equipment sets
>=1 DIV Fire Support Coordination Center Equipment Sets
>=6 FCT Equipment Sets
>=3 SALT Equipment Sets
Training Standards
Y/N Division Fire Support Coordination Center trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-7001 Operate C4 assets
Y/N Division Fire Support Coordination Center trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7005 Conduct fire support planning at the Division level
Y/N Division Fire Support Coordination Center trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level

Y/N Division Fire Support Coordination Center trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7015 Conduct fire support execution at the Division level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5015 Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5005 Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-ASLT-3005 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-ASLT-3010 Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-3001 Operate organic C4 assets
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-3005 Conduct fire support planning at the Company level
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-3010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Company level
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-3015 Conduct fire support execution at the Company level
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSPT-3010 Occupy an observation post
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-INF-3015 Conduct patrolling
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-ASLT-4001 Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-4001 Operate C4 assets
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4005 Conduct Fire Support Planning at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4015 Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4020 Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level
Certification Standards
Y/N Fires coordination training/operation event performed within the last 12 months
Output Standards
>=1 Bde HQ capable of providing clearance of fires ISO joint, allied, and coalition Bde/Regt-sized maneuver elements

>=1 Div Fire Support Cell capable of providing clearance of fires ISO joint, allied, and coalition division-sized maneuver elements
>=6 FCTs capable of controlling combined arms ISO joint, allied, and coalition company sized maneuver elements
>=3 SALTs capable of providing clearance of fires ISO joint, allied, and coalition battalion sized maneuver elements
MCT 5.3.1.7 Establish Liaisons
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: ALL
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: ALL
Personnel Standards
>=1 Formed Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=1 Formed Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=6 Formed Firepower Control Team (FCT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=3 Formed Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>=1 BDE Plt Equipment Sets
>=1 Brigade Platoon capable of interfacing between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities
>=6 DIV Fire Support Coordination Center Equipment Sets
>=3 Division FSCC capable of interfacing between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities.
Training Standards
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5001 Integrate into a Brigade Fire Support Coordination Center
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-LSN-5001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-7001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7001 Integrate into a Division Fire Support Coordination Center
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-3001 Operate organic C4 assets
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-3001 Integrate into a maneuver Company
>=6 Trained Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following event: ANGL-LSN-3001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-CMDC-4001 Operate C4 assets

>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-LSN-4001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
Output Standards
>=1 Brigade Platoon capable of interfacing between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities
>=1 Division FSCC capable of interfacing between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities.
>=6 FCTs capable of interfacing between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities.
>=3 SALT capable of interfacing between U.S. military forces and Host Nation or foreign authorities.
MCT 5.3.4 Conduct Fire Support Coordination
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: ALL
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: ALL
Personnel Standards
>=1 Formed Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=1 Formed Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=1 Formed Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>=1 BDE Plt Equipment Sets
>=1 DIV Fire Support Coordination Center Equipment Sets
>=3 SALT Equipment Sets
Training Standards
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5005 Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-5015 Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-5020 Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7005 Conduct fire support planning at the Division level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Division level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7015 Conduct fire support execution at the Division level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-7020 Conduct deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Division level

>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-ASLT-4001 Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4005 Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4010 Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4015 Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) trained in the following event: ANGL-FSCC-4020 Conduct Deliberate (D3A) targeting at the Battalion level
Output Standards
>=1 Brigade Platoon FSCCs capable of providing fire support planning, targeting and coordination ISO joint, allied, and coalition brigade sized maneuver elements
>=1 Division FSCC capable of providing fire support planning, targeting and coordination ISO joint, allied, and coalition division sized maneuver elements
>=1 SALT FSCCs capable of providing fire support planning, targeting and coordination ISO joint, allied, and coalition battalion sized maneuver elements
Certification Standards
Y/N Fires coordination training/operation event performed within the last 12 months
MCT 5.5.1 Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
Conditions
C 1.1.1 Terrain: ALL
C 1.3.1.3 Weather: ALL
Personnel Standards
>=1 Formed Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=1 Formed Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=6 Formed Firepower Control Team (FCT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
>=3 Formed Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) filled with MOS qualified, deployable personnel
Equipment Standards
>=1 BDE Plt Equipment Sets
>=1 DIV Fire Support Coordination Center Equipment Sets
>=3 FCT Equipment Sets
>=3 SALT Equipment Sets
Training Standards
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ

>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3001 Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3005 Control an assault platform into a marked LZ (Night)
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-3010 Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-3001 Operate organic C4 assets
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-3001 Integrate into a maneuver company
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-3005 Conduct Fire Support Planning at the Company level
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-3010 Conduct Fire Support Coordination at the Company level
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-3015 Conduct Fire Support Execution at the Company level
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSPT-3010 Occupy an observation post
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-INF-3015 Conduct patrolling
>=6 Fire Firepower Control Team (FCT) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-3001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets

>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-5001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-5001 Integrate into a Brigade Fire Support Coordination Center
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-5005 Conduct Fire Support Planning at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-5010 Conduct Fire Support Coordination at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-5015 Conduct Fire Support Execution at the Brigade level
>=1 Trained Brigade Platoon Headquarters (BDE) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-5001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-6001 Conduct basic static-line airborne operation
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-6001 Conduct basic static-line airborne operation
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-7001 Operate C4 assets
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-7001 Integrate into a Division Fire Support Coordination Center
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-7005 Conduct Fire Support Planning at the Division level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-7010 Conduct Fire Support Coordination at the Division level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-7015 Conduct Fire Support Execution at the Division level
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=1 Trained Division Fire Support Coordination Center (DIV) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-7001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-ASLT-4001 Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-CMDC-4001 Operate C4 assets
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-4001 Integrate into a Battalion Fire Support Coordination Center
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-4005 Conduct Fire Support Planning at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-4010 Conduct Fire Support Coordination at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-4015 Conduct Fire Support Execution at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-FSCC-4020 Conduct deliberate targeting (D3A) at the Battalion level
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-LSN-4001 Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
>=3 Trained Support Arms Liaisons Team (SALT) trained in the following events: ANGL-PARA-4005 Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations
Output Standards
Y/N Capable of coordinating interagency support
Y/N Capable of coordinating operations with governmental and non-governmental organizations
Y/N Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with SOF

Y/N Capable of integrating and coordinating operations with joint, allied and coalition forces
Certification Standards
Y/N Key personnel in ANGLICO participated in a Joint/Multinational live/synthetic exercise during the past 12 months

2004. MARINE CORPS TASK DESCRIPTION

The below is the description of the Marine Corps Tasks assigned to the ANGLICO community.

MCT 1.1.2. Provide Task-Organized Forces. The Marine Corps organizes its operational forces as Marine Corps components and as MAGTFs to provide task-organized, self-sustaining, multipurpose forces to the joint force or naval expeditionary force. These uniquely organized Marine Corps forces can respond to a wide range of operational and tactical missions and tasks, providing an unmatched combination of deployment and employment options. This task includes prepositioning operations.

MCT 3.2.5. Control Supporting Arms (Terminal Control). To control supporting arms, including ground surface fires, close air support, naval surface fire support, and elements of electronic warfare, with the intent to degrade the ability of enemy forces to conduct coordinated operations and/or perform critical tasks.

MCT 5.3.1.7. Establish Liaisons. To provide personnel to other units or external agencies to allow for better communication and coordination. This includes providing support and facilities for liaisons assigned to one's own unit. This task includes prepositioning operations.

MCT 5.3.4. Conduct Fire Support Coordination. To coordinate the employment of lethal fires against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces to assist land and amphibious forces to maneuver and control territory, populations, and key waters. Fire support can include the use of close air support (CAS) (by both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft), naval surface fire support (NSFS), land based fire support, Special Operations Forces, as well as some elements of electronic warfare (EW).

MCT 5.5.1. Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations. To integrate and coordinate Marine Corps units, capabilities, and efforts with combined forces and forces from other nations, intergovernmental and interagency organizations, nongovernmental organizations, and United Nations forces and capabilities, required to generate decisive joint combat power. Joint Force Commanders (JFCs) synchronize and integrate the actions of air, land, sea, space, and special operations forces to achieve strategic and operational objectives through integrated, joint campaigns and major operations. The goal of JIIM integration is to increase the total effectiveness of the joint force, not necessarily to involve all forces or to involve all forces equally. This task includes prepositioning operations.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

ANGLICO COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.	3001	3-2
COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION / CORE CAPABILITY.	3002	3-2
INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3003	3-2
COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3004	3-3
INDEX OF 5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3005	3-19
5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3006	3-20
INDEX OF 4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3007	3-38
4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3008	3-38
INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3009	3-58
3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3010	3-59

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

ANGLICO COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for the FCT, SALT, Brigade Platoon, Division Cell and Support Cell and all associated sections, and illustrates the relationship between unit competencies [Mission Essential Tasks (METs)] and unit training (Collective Events). Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed.

3001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. Events that are matched directly to a MET are company and platoon level events that are the sum of events trained to by subordinate sections or units. Therefore, commanders should select which collective events will best support their training needs to increase and maintain readiness in reportable areas.

3002. COLLECTIVE DESCRIPTION/CORE CAPABILITY

1. Many collective events must occur simultaneously in order to allow the larger unit to accomplish its mission. This chapter will assist leaders and commanders in determining their piece in the larger whole and focus resources on standards based training and stagger event training throughout an annual training plan based on the training interval established for each event.

2. A company derives its combat readiness percentage from the capabilities and readiness of its subordinate units/sections. Each element within a company will have multiple E-Coded events that collectively will apply to the company and can be used by that commander for readiness reporting in DRRS.

3003. INDEX OF COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
8000 Level Events			
ANGL-INTG-8001	NO	Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)	3-13
7000 Level Events			
ANGL-CMDC-7001	YES	Operate C4I assets	3-3
ANGL-CMDC-7005	NO	Provide access to DISN (Defense Information Systems Network) services.	3-4
ANGL-FSCC-7001	YES	Integrate into a Division or equivalent Fire Support Coordination Center (L/S)	3-6
ANGL-FSCC-7005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Division or equivalent level	3-7
ANGL-FSCC-7010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Division or equivalent level (S/L)	3-8
ANGL-FSCC-7015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Division or equivalent level (L/S)	3-9

ANGL-FSCC-7020	YES	Conduct deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Division or equivalent level (S/L)	3-10
ANGL-INTG-7001	NO	Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)	3-13
ANGL-LSN-7001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-16
6000 Level Events			
ANGL-COND-6001	NO	Conduct a Forced March	3-5
ANGL-INTG-6001	NO	Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)	3-12
ANGL-LOG-6001	NO	Embark unit in accordance with operations plan Time Phase Force Deployment Data (TPFDD)	3-14
ANGL-LOG-6005	NO	Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)	3-15
ANGL-PARA-6001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-16
ANGL-PARA-6005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-18

3004. COMPANY COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-CMDC-7001: Operate C4I assets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.1.7

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a supported unit. The Division cell must be able to employ C4I systems to support the commander, the supported unit's overall mission, and any subordinate ANGLICO teams.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operations center, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4I requirements.
2. Prepare C4I systems access requests.
3. Implement C4I systems architecture.
4. Rehearse C4I Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4I systems architecture.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
7. Plan C4I systems architecture.
8. Design C4I systems architecture.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
2. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System

5. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
6. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2026
ANGL-FSCC-5001	ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5010
ANGL-FSCC-5015	ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSPT-5025
ANGL-FSPT-5030		

ANGL-CMDC-7005: Provide access to DISN (Defense Information Systems Network) services.

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division cell will provide DISN STEP (Standardized Tactical Entry Point) access and support assets IOT provide certified and accredited classified/unclassified voice, video, data, and special network services in support of end user communications, enabling command and control.

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational tasking and associated planning documentation, a communications plan, required equipment staged and ready, an approved certification and accreditation package, documentation, references, and personnel.

STANDARD: Within 36 hours, and satisfying the commander's communication requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan DISN services.
2. Embark unit.
3. Establish field power, as required.
4. Establish cyber network services.
5. Provide voice and video network services, as required.
6. Establish transport (multichannel, satellite, single channel radio).
7. Access gateway services.
8. Provide special network services, as required.
9. Provide defensive cyberspace operations capabilities.
10. Provide cyber network services, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231 (SERIES) Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
4. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Field power is provided by the 1100 occupational field, Utilities. Refer to NAVMC 3500.12_ Engineers & Utilities T&R Manual for T&R events relating to field power; including 0600 occupational field Marines performing incidental operation of utilities equipment.

ANGL-COND-6001: Conduct a Forced March

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: MCO 3501.1_ Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE) directs non-load bearing units to incorporate the execution of this event into their respective unit MCCRE within the following parameters: Forced march will be integrated as part of the MCCRE, but may be executed as a stand-alone event. Design of the integration shall be directed by the Marine Division Commander.

CONDITION: Given a unit carrying a fighting load of 55 pounds (+/- 10%) with additional organic weapons and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To move 15 kilometers in a time limit of 4 hours, with 95% of the force remaining mission capable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.
2. Ensure proper execution of a progressive unit hike program.
3. Ensure proper execution of Pre-Combat Checks (PCCs) and Pre-Combat Inspections (PCIs).
4. Execute forced march.
5. Conduct follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-21.18 Foot Marches
2. MCO 3501.1_ Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation (MCCRE)
3. MCO 3570.1_ RANGE SAFETY
4. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat
6. MCRP 8-10B.8 Marine Troop Leader's Guide
7. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
8. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This foot movement can be incorporated into tactical training scenarios or executed as a stand-alone event.

2. The defined loads and weights in the tables provided in NAVMC 3500.44_ Infantry Training and Readiness Manual, Appendix E are to be used in training as a bench mark standard as they reflect the most likely sets of items, and their associated weight, carried in actual combat operations. In the event that the items in the table are not available for training, items of similar weight may be substituted in order to meet the event standard. The unit commander still retains the authority to modify the actual load requirements based on their assessment of the situation.

ANGL-FSCC-7001: Integrate into a Division or equivalent Fire Support Coordination Center (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area within the operations center is designated for the Division Cell to conduct fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved. Division Cell is prepared to establish a Division FSCC in lieu of an existing Division FSCC.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of the mission and commander's intent during 24 hour operations utilizing fires C2 systems programs of record and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
2. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
3. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
4. Identify and occupy physical space with personnel and equipment available.
5. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
6. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2026	ANGL-FSCC-5001
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5010	ANGL-FSCC-5015
ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSPT-5030
ANGL-LOG-6001	ANGL-LOG-6005	ANGL-LSN-5001
ANGL-PARA-6001	ANGL-PARA-6005	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7005: Conduct fire support planning at the Division or equivalent level

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.4 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Division Cell supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS. This section will assist in the preparations of the Operation Order, Branch and Sequel plans as well as Fragmentary Orders. This section publishes/distributes products produced during planning.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support all steps of supported unit's planning process
2. Support OPT/JPG daily planning requirements to develop branches, sequels and FRAGOs.
3. Support preparation for OPT/JPG.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

4. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2026
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-LSN-5001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Division or equivalent level (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5	MCT 5.3.4	MCT 5.5.1
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that desired effects on targets are met by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects in accordance with (IAW) the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
2. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
3. Coordinate close air support (CAS) requirements.
4. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
5. Conduct weaponeering (as required).
6. Coordinate collateral damage estimates (CDE) requirements.
7. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
8. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
9. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
10. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within supported AO.
11. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
12. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.

13. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
14. Coordinate and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
15. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Force Fires/Effects Coordination Center (FFCC/FECC).
16. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
17. Assist the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
18. Conduct tactical target management (develop, dissemination, and tracking/updates).
19. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
20. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and fire support requests.
21. Assist in the coordination of the movement of ground based fire support.
22. Maintain status of air and ground fire support assets.
23. Develop and maintain a situation map.

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2026	ANGL-FSCC-5001
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5010	ANGL-FSCC-5015
ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSPT-5030
ANGL-LSN-5001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	40	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7015: Conduct fire support execution at the Division or equivalent level (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support execution is a continuous process throughout the operations process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct combat assessments.
2. Integrate Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) to identify, and to support engagement.
3. Initiate and monitor the execution of fire plans/scheduled fires.
4. Coordinate fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-5001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2026
ANGL-FSCC-5005	ANGL-FSCC-5010	ANGL-FSCC-5015
ANGL-FSCC-5020	ANGL-FSPT-5025	ANGL-FSPT-5030

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	40	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-7020: Conduct deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Division or equivalent level (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Targeting is a continual, decision-making process. Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. The entire targeting process must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that effectively facilitate shaping efforts, set conditions that support the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review daily targeting guidance, objectives and battlespace shaping matrix (BSM).
2. Coordinate and produce target nomination with appropriate division staff section that supports the division concept of operations.
3. Produce/Review/Submit Division air support requirements and recommendations to targeting section.
4. Produce/Review/Submit Division recommendations to collections requirements to targeting section.
5. Submit prioritized Target-Nominations to Higher Headquarters' targeting section.
6. Participate in the Higher Headquarters' Target Guidance Working Group to provide Division position on targeting matters.
7. Submit Division briefing products for Higher Headquarters' targeting board.
8. Participate in Targeting and Collections Board.
9. Participate in the Reactive Attack Guidance Matrix Working Group and the Synchronization Working Group.
10. Monitor the execution and assessment of the ATO/deliberate targets.

REFERENCES:

1. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. JTT Joint Targeting Toolbox (JTT) User's Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-5015

ANGL-FSCC-2026
ANGL-FSCC-5020

ANGL-FSCC-5005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	16	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INTG-6001: Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Marine units that perform Security Cooperation (SC) missions must be able to influence their FSF counterparts to achieve U.S. and mutually beneficial objectives. To do this successfully, these units must communicate with and establish relationships with their FSF counterparts to influence and/or negotiate desired actions to meet the mission.

CONDITION: Given a SC mission and a FSF.

STANDARD: To establish/maintain favorable FSF attitudes and their desired behavior toward the Marine units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Determine Objectives
3. Determine Baseline Capability
4. Apply operational culture
5. Implement engagement plans
6. Develop influence TTPs
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness
8. Adjust engagement plan and execution as required
9. Coordinate with appropriate agencies
10. Brief assessments and capabilities to HHQ as required

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 2. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
 3. NAVMC 3500.65A CAOCL T&R
-

ANGL-INTG-7001: Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Marine units that perform Security Cooperation (SC) missions must be able to influence their FSF counterparts to achieve U.S. and mutually beneficial objectives. To do this successfully, these units must communicate with and establish relationships with their FSF counterparts to influence and/or negotiate desired actions to meet the mission.

CONDITION: Given a SC mission and a FSF.

STANDARD: To establish/maintain favorable FSF attitudes and their desired behavior toward the Marine units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Determine Objectives
3. Determine Baseline Capability
4. Apply operational culture
5. Implement engagement plans
6. Develop influence TTPs
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness
8. Adjust engagement plan and execution as required
9. Coordinate with appropriate agencies
10. Brief assessments and capabilities to HHQ as required

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 2. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
 3. NAVMC 3500.65A CAOCL T&R
-

ANGL-INTG-8001: Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Marine units that perform Security Cooperation (SC) missions must be able to influence their FSF counterparts to achieve U.S. and mutually beneficial objectives. To do this successfully, these units must communicate with and establish relationships with their FSF counterparts to influence and/or negotiate desired actions to meet the mission.

CONDITION: Given a SC mission and a FSF.

STANDARD: To establish/maintain favorable FSF attitudes and their desired behavior toward the Marine units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Determine Objectives
3. Determine Baseline Capability
4. Apply operational culture
5. Implement engagement plans
6. Develop influence TTPs
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness
8. Adjust engagement plan and execution as required
9. Coordinate with appropriate agencies
10. Brief assessments and capabilities to HHQ as required

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 2. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
 3. NAVMC 3500.65A CAOCL T&R
-

ANGL-LOG-6001: Embark unit in accordance with operations plan Time Phase Force Deployment Data (TPFDD)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The BDE will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 96 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain level IV and VI Unit Deployment Lists.
2. Conduct unit level embarkation inspections.
3. Identify embarkation containers/boxes and related materials requirements.
4. Conduct embarkation and mount-out training at FCT, SALT, BDE and Company level.
5. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
6. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
7. Create/verify an air, land or sea lift request.
8. Create/verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

REFERENCES: MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-LOG-5001

ANGL-LOG-6005: Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles, personnel, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: Arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct a debrief.
2. Prepare a convoy commander's after action report.
3. Analyze the operation order.
4. Draft a movement order.
5. Identify classifications for routes.
6. Conduct a convoy commander's brief.
7. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
8. Identify convoy communication requirements.
9. Perform land navigation.
10. Organize the convoy in march order.
11. Conduct fording operations.
12. Camouflage equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-5005 ANGL-LOG-5010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	2	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	30 cartridges per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	5000 cartridges per Company
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	3000 cartridges per Company
A518 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1 SLAP-T M962 Linked	2000 cartridges per Company

A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T	2000 cartridges per Company
M20 Linked	
L328 Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	10 flares per Company

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-7001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the MAGTF.
2. Prepare a brief on all components of the MAGTF and their capabilities.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2026 ANGL-LSN-5001

ANGL-PARA-6001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert the Company, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-5001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static-line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
 2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
 3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
 4. Current Malfunction Officer.
-

ANGL-PARA-6005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-5005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is any approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

3005. INDEX OF 5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
5000 Level Events			
ANGL-ASLT-5001	NO	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces	3-20
ANGL-CMDC-5001	YES	Operate C4 assets	3-21
ANGL-FSCC-5001	YES	Integrate into a Brigade or equivalent Fire Support Coordination Center (P)	3-22
ANGL-FSCC-5005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade or equivalent level	3-23

ANGL-FSCC-5010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade or equivalent level (S/L)	3-24
ANGL-FSCC-5015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade or equivalent level (P)	3-26
ANGL-FSCC-5020	YES	Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade or equivalent level (S/L)	3-27
ANGL-FSPT-5025	NO	Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade or equivalent unit in the offense (L/S)	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-5030	NO	Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade or equivalent unit in the defense (L/S)	3-30
ANGL-INTG-5001	NO	Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)	3-31
ANGL-LOG-5001	NO	Embark Brigade in accordance with operations plan TPFDD	3-32
ANGL-LOG-5005	NO	Conduct vehicle recovery	3-32
ANGL-LOG-5010	NO	Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)	3-33
ANGL-LSN-5001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-34
ANGL-PARA-5001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-35
ANGL-PARA-5005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-36

3006. 5000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-5001: Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Completing the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
2. Plan for primary and alternate routes, landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan.
3. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable), suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
4. Ensure ground force provides a MACO.
5. Request ICS Support in order to maintain ground unit leader's situational awareness while on aircraft.
6. Establish a bump plan.
7. Establish Go/No Go criteria (if applicable).
8. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).

9. Allocate time in the plan to conduct pre-combat inspections.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4010
ANGL-FSCC-4015	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSPT-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-LSN-4001	ANGL-PARA-4100

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals should be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters, attachments, and fire support agencies.
2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-CMDC-5001: Operate C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a supported unit. The Brigade Team must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported unit's overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operations center, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4 requirements.
2. Prepare C4 systems access requests.
3. Implement C4 systems.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
7. Plan C4 systems.
8. Design C4 systems.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-4001
ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4010	ANGL-FSCC-4015
ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSPT-4001	ANGL-FSPT-4005

ANGL-FSCC-5001: Integrate into a Brigade or equivalent Fire Support Coordination Center (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area within the operations center is designated for the Brigade Team to conduct fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved. Brigade Team should be prepared to establish a Brigade FSCC in lieu of an existing Brigade FSCC.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of the mission and commander's intent during 24 hour operations utilizing fires C2 systems programs of record and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.

2. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
3. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
4. Identify and occupy physical space with personnel and equipment available.
5. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
6. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 10690A-10/1 AFATDS Operator Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSCC-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4010
ANGL-FSCC-4015	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSPT-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-LSN-4001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSCC-5005: Conduct fire support planning at the Brigade or equivalent level

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Team supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS. This section will assist in the preparations of the Operation Order, Branch and Sequel plans as well as Fragmentary Orders. This section publishes/distributes products produced during planning.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support preparation for OPT.
2. Support the planning process.
3. Refine Higher Headquarters' fire support plan.
4. Plan support for ISR.
5. Advise commander on the capabilities and limitations of fire support assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-LSN-4001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-5010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Brigade or equivalent level (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5	MCT 5.3.4	MCT 5.5.1
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that desired effects are met by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a GCE HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
2. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
3. Coordinate close air support (CAS) requirements.
4. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
5. Conduct weaponeering (as required).
6. Coordinate collateral damage estimates (CDE) requirements.
7. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
8. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
9. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
10. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within supported AO.
11. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
12. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
13. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
14. Coordinate and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
15. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Force Fires/Effects Coordination Center (FFCC/FECC).
16. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
17. Assist the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
18. Conduct tactical target management (develop, dissemination, and tracking/updates).
19. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
20. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and fire support requests.
21. Assist in the coordination of the movement of ground based fire support.
22. Maintain status of fire support assets.
23. Develop and maintain a situation map.

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 10690A-10/1 AFATDS Operator Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001

ANGL-CMDC-4001

ANGL-FSCC-2010

ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSCC-4020

ANGL-FSCC-4005
ANGL-FSPT-4001

ANGL-FSCC-4015
ANGL-FSPT-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	36	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-5015: Conduct fire support execution at the Brigade or equivalent level (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support execution is a continuous process throughout the operations process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct combat assessments.
2. Coordinate ISR to identify and to support engagement.
3. Monitor the execution of fire plans/scheduled fires.
4. Coordinate fire support assets against adversary forces, facility or logistics.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001
ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSPT-4001

ANGL-CMDC-4001
ANGL-FSCC-4015
ANGL-FSPT-4005

ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-4020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	36	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-5020: Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Brigade or equivalent level (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Targeting is a continual, decision-making process. Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. The entire targeting process must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce targeting products that effectively facilitate shaping efforts, set conditions that support the concept of operations and achieve targeting objectives IAW commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
2. Determine desired effects.
3. Determine desired effects.
4. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
5. Conduct target value analysis.
6. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
7. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list.
8. Conduct Capabilities Analysis.
9. Conduct weaponeering.
10. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
11. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).

12. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
13. Support the development of target synchronization matrix.
14. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
15. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).

REFERENCES:

1. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. JTT Joint Targeting Toolbox (JTT) User's Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2020	ANGL-FSCC-4005
ANGL-FSCC-4015	ANGL-FSCC-4020	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	16	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-5025: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade or equivalent unit in the offense (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5	MCT 5.3.4	MCT 5.5.1
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The Brigade Platoon advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: Given an operations order for a deliberate attack.

STANDARD: To produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Indirect fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the maneuver commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
3. Indirect fire support is planned during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Brigade team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are briefed.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
12. Report tactical situation to Higher Headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001	ANGL-CMDC-4001	ANGL-FSCC-4001
ANGL-FSCC-4005	ANGL-FSCC-4020	ANGL-FSPT-4001
ANGL-FSPT-4005	ANGL-LSN-4001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-5030: Coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver Brigade or equivalent unit in the defense (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Brigade is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Given a defensive operations order or directive.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.
2. Indirect fire is planned to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
3. Fire support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
4. Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
5. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested.
6. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with subordinate units prior to the finalization of the plan.
7. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
8. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
9. Indirect fire survivability considerations are briefed.
10. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
11. Indirect fire plan supports the engineer officer's obstacle plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-4001

ANGL-CMDC-4001

ANGL-FSCC-4001

ANGL-FSCC-4005

ANGL-FSCC-4020

ANGL-FSPT-4005

ANGL-LSN-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>
Yes	L/S

<u>SIMULATOR</u>
CACCTUS

<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>
Unit Hours

<u>HOURS</u>
4

<u>PM</u>
Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INTG-5001: Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Marine units that perform Security Cooperation (SC) missions must be able to influence their FSF counterparts to achieve U.S. and mutually beneficial objectives. To do this successfully, these units must communicate with and establish relationships with their FSF counterparts to influence and/or negotiate desired actions to meet the mission.

CONDITION: Given a SC mission and a FSF.

STANDARD: To establish/maintain favorable FSF attitudes and their desired behavior toward the Marine units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Determine Objectives
3. Determine Baseline Capability
4. Apply operational culture
5. Implement engagement plans
6. Develop influence TTPs
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness
8. Adjust engagement plan and execution as required
9. Coordinate with appropriate agencies
10. Brief assessments and capabilities to HHQ as required

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 2. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
 3. NAVMC 3500.65A CAOCL T&R
-

ANGL-LOG-5001: Embark Brigade in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The BDE will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embarkation containers/boxes requirements.
2. Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation.
3. Conduct mount-out.
4. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
5. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
6. Verify an air, land or sea lift request.
7. Verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

REFERENCES: MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-LOG-4001

ANGL-LOG-5005: Conduct vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.
3. Conduct vehicle recovery assisted or unassisted at night.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
ANGL-LOG-4005 ANGL-LOG-4010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tactical Vehicle (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps.
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal.
 3. Communications suite.
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps).
 5. Crew - Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms.
-

ANGL-LOG-5010: Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given references, vehicles, personnel, required tools, cargo and equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the movement order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Identify classifications for routes.
4. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Identify fire support requirement of a tactical convoy.
6. Identify convoy communication requirements.
7. Inspect cargo loads.
8. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
9. Conduct a convoy.
10. Conduct land navigation.
11. Conduct fording as needed.
12. Identify improvised explosive devices.
13. Conduct immediate actions to improvised explosive devices.
14. Camouflage the vehicle.
15. Conduct a post mission debrief.
16. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-4005

ANGL-LOG-4010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	2	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-5001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the MAGTF.
2. Prepare a brief on all components of the MAGTF and their capabilities.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-LSN-4001

ANGL-PARA-5001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Brigade Platoon, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment, and non-maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-4001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approve for static-line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
 2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
 3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
 4. Current Malfunction Officer.
-

ANGL-PARA-5005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Brigade Platoon, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration

2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-PARA-4005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is any approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

3007. INDEX OF 4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
4000 Level Events			
ANGL-ASLT-4001	YES	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces	3-38
ANGL-CMDC-4001	YES	Operate C4 assets	3-39
ANGL-FSCC-4001	YES	Integrate into a Battalion or equivalent Fire Support Coordination Center (P)	3-40

ANGL-FSCC-4005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion or equivalent level	3-42
ANGL-FSCC-4010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion or equivalent level (S/L)	3-43
ANGL-FSCC-4015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion or equivalent level (P)	3-44
ANGL-FSCC-4020	YES	Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Battalion or equivalent level (S/L)	3-45
ANGL-FSPT-4001	NO	Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Battalion or equivalent in the offense (P)	3-47
ANGL-FSPT-4005	NO	Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Battalion or equivalent in the defense (L/S)	3-48
ANGL-INTG-4001	NO	Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)	3-49
ANGL-LOG-4001	NO	Embark SALT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD	3-50
ANGL-LOG-4005	NO	Conduct vehicle recovery	3-51
ANGL-LOG-4010	NO	Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)	3-51
ANGL-LSN-4001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-53
ANGL-PARA-4001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-53
ANGL-PARA-4005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-55
ANGL-PARA-4100	NO	Conduct an air delivery resupply operation	3-56

3008. 4000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-4001: Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Completing the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
2. Plan for primary and alternate routes, landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan.
3. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable), suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
4. Ensure ground force provides a MACO.

5. Request ICS Support in order to maintain ground unit leader's situational awareness while on aircraft.
6. Establish a bump plan.
7. Establish Go/No Go criteria (if applicable).
8. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).
9. Allocate time in the plan to conduct pre-combat inspections.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3001	ANGL-ASLT-3005	ANGL-ASLT-3010
ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3005
ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-INF-3005	ANGL-LSN-3001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals should be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters, attachments, and fire support agencies.
2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-CMDC-4001: Operate C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO is attached to a supported unit. The SALT must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported unit's overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, operations center, battle staff, and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4 requirements.
2. Prepare C4 systems access requests.
3. Implement C4 systems.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems.
6. Maintain a Common Tactical Picture.
7. Plan C4 systems.
8. Design C4 systems.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2015
ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSCC-3010	ANGL-FSCC-3015
ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSPT-3015

ANGL-FSCC-4001: Integrate into a Battalion or equivalent Fire Support Coordination Center (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area within the operations center is designated for the SALT to conduct fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver. The FSCC is established when the capability to coordinate all fire support is achieved. The SALT should be prepared to establish or augment a Battalion FSCC.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of the mission and commander's intent during 24 hour operations utilizing fires C2 systems programs of record and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.

2. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
3. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
4. Identify and occupy physical space with personnel and equipment available.
5. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
6. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSCC-3010	ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3001
ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-INF-3015
ANGL-LSN-3001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	2	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP

ANGL-FSCC-4005: Conduct fire support planning at the Battalion or equivalent level

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 3.2.5	MCT 5.3.4
MCT 5.5.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support preparation for OPT.
2. Support the planning process.
3. Refine Higher Headquarters' fire support plan.
4. Plan support for ISR.
5. Advise commander on the capabilities and limitations of fire support assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSCC-3015
ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3005	

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-4010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Battalion or equivalent level (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 3.2.5	MCT 5.3.4
MCT 5.5.1		

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that desired effects on targets are met by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
2. Establish the FSCC and fire support communications architecture.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
4. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
5. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
6. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
7. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
8. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
9. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
10. Assist the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
11. Conduct tactical target management (develop, dissemination, and tracking/updates).
12. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
13. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
14. Maintain status of fire support assets.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Coordinate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Plan and coordinate observation plan.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-2115	ANGL-FSCC-3010
ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-LSN-3001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	24	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-4015: Conduct fire support execution at the Battalion or equivalent level (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver while achieving effective combined arms utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate ISR to identify and to support engagement.
2. Monitor the execution of fire plans/scheduled fires.
3. Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support assets against adversary forces, facilities and logistics
4. Employ and terminally control Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support assets against adversary forces, facilities, and logistics
5. Conduct BDA.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
3. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. NWP 3-09.11M Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-CAS-2001
ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005	ANGL-CAS-2010
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-CMDC-3001
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2015
ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSCC-3010	ANGL-FSCC-3010	ANGL-FSCC-3015
ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3001
ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSPT-3010
ANGL-FSPT-3010	ANGL-FSPT-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3015

ANGL-INF-3001
ANGL-INF-3010

ANGL-INF-3001
ANGL-INF-3015

ANGL-INF-3010
ANGL-INF-3015

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	24	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSCC-4020: Conduct Deliberate (D3A/Joint) targeting at the Battalion or equivalent level (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.4
MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Targeting is a continual, decision-making process. Commanders and key personnel (fire support, intelligence, operations and planning) must understand the functions associated with the process, be knowledgeable of the capabilities and limitations of acquisition, target intelligence development, and attack systems, and be able to integrate them. The entire targeting process must be fully integrated into the tactical decision-making process.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver while achieving the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
2. Execute Attack Guidance on Targets In Support of the Commander's Plan.
3. Conduct lethal and non-lethal based targeting.
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
6. Identify planned targets (scheduled and on-call targets).
7. Conduct target value analysis.
8. Identify high value targets (HVT) and create High value target list (HVTL).
9. Identify high payoff targets and create high payoff target list (HPTL).
10. Develop target precedence list.

11. Conduct weaponeering.
12. Identify Target Selection Standards (TSS).
13. Identify Requirements for Battle Damage Assessment (BDA).
14. Support the development of target synchronization matrix.

REFERENCES:

1. AFATDS BC 11.x AFATDS USMC Job Aids (current version)
2. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. JTCW Users Manual
5. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-3005
ANGL-FSCC-3005	ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSCC-3015
ANGL-FSPT-3010	ANGL-FSPT-3010	ANGL-INF-3001
ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-INF-3015

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	16	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-4001: Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Battalion or equivalent in the offense (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.4 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The SALT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: Given an operations order for a deliberate attack.

STANDARD: To produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Fire plan is submitted to the maneuver commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
3. Fire support is planned during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. SALT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available fires assets, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Fires survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
12. Control fires in the absence of a direct observer (JFO, FCT, FAC, JTAC, etc.).
13. Report tactical situation to Higher Headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3010
ANGL-FSCC-3015	ANGL-FSPT-3001	ANGL-FSPT-3010
ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-LSN-3001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-4005: Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Battalion or equivalent in the defense (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5	MCT 5.3.4	MCT 5.5.1
-----------	-----------	-----------

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The battalion is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Given a defensive operations order or directive.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.
2. Fires are planned to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
3. Fire support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
4. Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the Brigade Team.
5. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested.
6. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with subordinate units prior to the finalization of the plan.
7. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available fires assets, to include suitability of available munitions.
8. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
9. Fires survivability considerations are briefed.
10. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
11. Fire plan supports the engineer officer's obstacle plan.
12. Control fires in the absence of a direct observer (JFO, FCT, FAC, JTAC, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-3010	ANGL-CMDC-3001	ANGL-FSCC-3015
ANGL-FSPT-3005	ANGL-FSPT-3010	ANGL-FSPT-3015
ANGL-INF-3001	ANGL-INF-3015	ANGL-LOG-3005
ANGL-LSN-3001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INTG-4001: Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Marine units that perform Security Cooperation (SC) missions must be able to influence their FSF counterparts to achieve U.S. and mutually beneficial objectives. To do this successfully, these units must communicate with and establish relationships with their FSF counterparts to influence and/or negotiate desired actions to meet the mission.

CONDITION: Given a SC mission and a FSF.

STANDARD: To establish/maintain favorable FSF attitudes and their desired behavior toward the Marine units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Determine Objectives
3. Determine Baseline Capability
4. Apply operational culture
5. Implement engagement plans
6. Develop influence TTPs
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness
8. Adjust engagement plan and execution as required
9. Coordinate with appropriate agencies
10. Brief assessments and capabilities to HHQ as required

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 2. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
 3. NAVMC 3500.65A CAOCL T&R
-

ANGL-LOG-4001: Embark SALT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The SALT will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 48 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embarkation containers/boxes requirements.
2. Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation.
3. Conduct mount-out.
4. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
5. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
6. Verify an air, land or sea lift request.
7. Verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

REFERENCES: MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3001

ANGL-LOG-3001

ANGL-LOG-4005: Conduct vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.
3. Conduct vehicle recovery assisted or unassisted at night.

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
4. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3005

ANGL-LOG-3010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tactical Vehicle (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps.
 2. Optics: day, night, thermal.
 3. Communications suite.
 4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps).
 5. Crew - Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms.
-

ANGL-LOG-4010: Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given references, vehicles, personnel, required tools, cargo and equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the movement order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Identify classifications for routes.
4. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Identify fire support requirement of a tactical convoy.
6. Identify convoy communication requirements.
7. Inspect cargo loads.
8. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
9. Conduct a convoy.
10. Conduct land navigation.
11. Conduct fording as needed.
12. Identify improvised explosive devices.
13. Conduct immediate actions to improvised explosive devices.
14. Camouflage the vehicle.
15. Conduct a post mission debrief.
16. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-LOG-3005

ANGL-LOG-3010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	2	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	30 cartridges per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	500 cartridges per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	200 cartridges per Team
A518 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1 SLAP-T M962 Linked	200 cartridges per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	200 cartridges per Team
L328 Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	2 flares per Team

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LSN-4001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/ Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the MAGTF.
2. Prepare a brief on all components of the MAGTF and their capabilities.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps
2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-LSN-3001

ANGL-PARA-4001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert a SALT, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:
ANGL-PARA-3001 ANGL-PARA-3001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static-line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-4005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO SALT, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.

2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-PARA-3005

ANGL-PARA-3005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup

Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is any approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.

2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
 3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
 4. Current Malfunction Officer.
-

ANGL-PARA-4100: Conduct an air delivery resupply operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will provide air delivery of equipment and supplies to resupply ANGLICO teams operating with any Joint, Allied or Coalition services operating in austere conditions or remote locations.

CONDITION: Given a mission to resupply an ANGLICO team, any authorized aircraft, required personnel, supplies and appropriate systems.

STANDARD: To plan for and safely execute the accurate delivery of equipment and supplies on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the mission.
2. Plan the operation.
3. Identify the drop zone.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct inspections.
9. Execute operation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2035	ANGL-INF-2035	ANGL-PARA-1001
ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2005
ANGL-PARA-2005	ANGL-PARA-2025	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

AIRCRAFT: Any approved aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is the JPADS, G-14 Cargo Parachutes, G-12 Cargo Parachutes, A-22 Containers and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MATERIAL: Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: All events must follow the requirements outlined in the references and must be supervised by 0451 riggers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current 0451 Riggers, Joint Airdrop Inspector, Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

3009. INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
3000 Level Events			
ANGL-ASLT-3001	YES	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ	3-59
ANGL-ASLT-3005	YES	Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ	3-60
ANGL-ASLT-3010	YES	Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces	3-61
ANGL-CMDC-3001	YES	Operate organic C4 assets	3-62
ANGL-COMM-3001	NO	Operate organic C4 equipment	3-63
ANGL-FSCC-3001	YES	Integrate into a maneuver Company or equivalent unit (L/S)	3-64
ANGL-FSCC-3005	YES	Conduct fire support planning at the Company or equivalent level	3-66
ANGL-FSCC-3010	YES	Conduct fire support coordination at the Company or equivalent level (L/S)	3-67
ANGL-FSCC-3015	YES	Conduct fire support execution at the Company or equivalent level (L/S)	3-68
ANGL-FSPT-3001	NO	Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Company in the offense (S/L)	3-70
ANGL-FSPT-3005	NO	Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Company in the defense (S/L)	3-71
ANGL-FSPT-3010	YES	Occupy an observation post	3-73
ANGL-FSPT-3015	NO	Develop a Quick Fire Plan	3-73
ANGL-INF-3001	NO	Conduct movement to an observation post	3-74
ANGL-INF-3005	NO	Conduct HRST Operations	3-75

ANGL-INF-3010	NO	Employ crew-served weapons (P)	3-76
ANGL-INF-3015	YES	Conduct patrolling	3-78
ANGL-INTG-3001	NO	Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)	3-79
ANGL-LOG-3001	NO	Embark FCT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD	3-79
ANGL-LOG-3005	NO	Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)	3-80
ANGL-LOG-3010	NO	Conduct vehicle recovery	3-81
ANGL-LSN-3001	YES	Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations	3-82
ANGL-PARA-3001	YES	Conduct basic static-line airborne operation	3-83
ANGL-PARA-3005	YES	Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations	3-84

3010. 3000-LEVEL TEAM COLLECTIVE EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-3001: Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Event designed to be conducted using live aircraft; focuses on landing zone selection, marking and briefing in accordance with doctrine and standardized procedures.

CONDITION: Given daylight conditions, an area suitable for selection as a landing zone, live or simulated passengers or cargo, and TACP equipment.

STANDARD: Ensure a suitable LZ is established to support assault support functions allowing for the safe embarkation and debarking of passengers and cargo.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine landing zone location.
2. Prepare landing zone brief.
3. Prepare visual signals as appropriate.
4. Transmit landing zone brief in accordance with applicable standards.
5. Task organize LZ personnel appropriately (radio operator, aid/litter teams, etc.)
6. Control aircraft into marked landing zone.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2025

ANGL-CAS-2001
ANGL-FP-2015
ANGL-FSPT-2005

ANGL-CAS-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSPT-2020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Assault support platform.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified FAC/JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-ASLT-3005: Control an assault support platform into a marked LZ

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Event designed to be conducted using live aircraft; focuses on landing zone selection, marking and briefing in accordance with doctrine and standardized procedures.

CONDITION: Given night time conditions, an area suitable for selection as a landing zone, live or simulated passengers or cargo, and TACP equipment.

STANDARD: Ensure a suitable LZ is established to support assault support functions allowing for the safe embarkation and debarking of passengers and cargo.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine landing zone location.
2. Prepare landing zone brief.
3. Task organize LZ personnel appropriately (radio operator, aid/litter teams, etc.).
4. Prepare visual signals as appropriate.
5. Construct a NATO ¿Y¿ or ¿T¿.
6. Construct an IR or appropriate buzz saw.
7. Transmit landing zone brief in accordance with applicable standards.
8. Control aircraft into marked landing zone.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-ASLT-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2025

ANGL-CAS-2001
ANGL-FP-2015
ANGL-FSPT-2005

ANGL-CAS-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSPT-2020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Assault support platform.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified FAC/JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-ASLT-3010: Assist in the planning of assault support for Joint/Combined forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Completing the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
2. Plan for primary and alternate routes, landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan.
3. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable), suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
4. Ensure ground force provides a MACO.
5. Request ICS Support in order to maintain ground unit leader's situational awareness while on aircraft.
6. Establish a bump plan.
7. Establish Go/No Go criteria (if applicable).
8. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).
9. Allocate time in the plan to conduct pre-combat inspections.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Helicopterborne Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2035
ANGL-FSCC-2035	ANGL-FSCC-2040	ANGL-FSCC-2040
ANGL-FSCC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2050	ANGL-FSCC-2055	ANGL-FSCC-2055
ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2065
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2090	ANGL-FSCC-2090
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2110
ANGL-FSCC-2110	ANGL-FSCC-2115	ANGL-FSCC-2115
ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-INF-2035
ANGL-INF-2035	ANGL-LSN-2001	ANGL-LSN-2001
ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2005
ANGL-PARA-2005		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Duddled
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals should be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters, attachments, and fire support agencies.
2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-CMDC-3001: Operate organic C4 assets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.1.7

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT must be able to employ C4 systems to support the commander and the supported unit's overall mission.

CONDITION: Given an operations order and functional communications equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain situational awareness of the supported unit and relevant organizations, and rapidly promulgate decisions and vital information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify C4 requirements to Higher Headquarters.
2. Plan C4 systems integration.
3. Operate C4 systems.
4. Rehearse C4 Systems interactions.
5. Maintain C4 systems.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
6. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
7. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2005	ANGL-CMDC-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2015
ANGL-CMDC-2020	ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2035
ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2055
ANGL-CMDC-2065	ANGL-CMDC-2070	ANGL-CMDC-2075
ANGL-CMDC-2080		

ANGL-COMM-3001: Operate organic C4 equipment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The team is attached to a Joint/Combined force. The team installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio, wire, and data communications.

CONDITION: Given a HHQ, Subordinate unit, Supported Unit Commander, and radio nets.

STANDARD: Maintaining communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.

2. Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to Comm Elec Maint Personnel.
3. Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-employment.
5. Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.
6. Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
13. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/setting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Weatherproof equipment.
20. All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
21. Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Proper radio procedures are used.
24. Electronic protection measures are used.
25. Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
26. Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
27. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
30. Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
31. Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
32. HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to Comm Elec Maint Personnel.
33. Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
34. Wire communications are established when practical.
35. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
38. Adhere to communications plan.

REFERENCES:

1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. ANGLICO Communications Handbook

3. ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 4. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
 5. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
 6. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-FSCC-3001: Integrate into a maneuver Company or equivalent unit (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS. The FCT conducts fire support planning, coordination and execution in support of the concept of operations/scheme of maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. FCT tactically assumes position to best coordinate fires and maneuver.
2. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
3. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
4. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.
5. Establish required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.
6. Establish fires internal battle rhythm within the overall battle rhythm.
7. Confirm status of fire support agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2001
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2030
ANGL-FSCC-2035	ANGL-FSCC-2040	ANGL-FSCC-2045
ANGL-FSCC-2050	ANGL-FSCC-2055	ANGL-FSCC-2060
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2075
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2090	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2110	ANGL-FSCC-2120
ANGL-FSCC-2125	ANGL-LSN-2001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-3005: Conduct fire support planning at the Company or equivalent level

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT supports the development of the Fire Support Plan to effectively integrate kinetic and non-kinetic fires into the commander's CONOPS.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent utilizing appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support preparation for OPT.
2. Support all steps of supported unit's planning process.
3. Refine Higher Headquarters' fire support plan.
4. Plan support for ISR.
5. Plan the integration of air and surface fires assets to support the engagement of targets.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2010

ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2035
ANGL-FSCC-2035	ANGL-FSCC-2040	ANGL-FSCC-2040
ANGL-FSCC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2045	ANGL-FSCC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2050	ANGL-FSCC-2055	ANGL-FSCC-2055
ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2060	ANGL-FSCC-2065
ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2070
ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2080
ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2090	ANGL-FSCC-2090
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2105
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSCC-2110	ANGL-FSCC-2110
ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2120	ANGL-FSCC-2125
ANGL-FSCC-2125	ANGL-LSN-2001	ANGL-LSN-2001

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-3010: Conduct fire support coordination at the Company or equivalent level (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Fire support coordination is the planning and executing of fires so that desired effects on target are met by a suitable weapon or group of weapons.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Load, initialize and integrate appropriate communication and fires C2 systems/program of record.
2. Establish fire support communications.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
4. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
5. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
6. Coordinate the employment of ISR in support of the fire support plan.
7. Conduct tactical target management.

8. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
9. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
10. Maintain status of fire support assets.
11. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
12. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
13. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
14. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
15. Plan and coordinate observation plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2065
ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2075
ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2080
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2105

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-3015: Conduct fire support execution at the Company or equivalent level (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.4 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver while achieving effective combined arms utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request ISR assets.
2. Employ ISR assets to the support engagement.
3. Execute fire plans/scheduled fires.
4. Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support assets against adversary forces, facilities and logistics.
5. Employ and terminally control Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support assets against adversary forces, facilities, and logistics.
6. Conduct BDA.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. NWP 3-09.11M Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
5. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2001	ANGL-FSPT-2001	ANGL-FSPT-2005
ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2010	ANGL-FSPT-2010
ANGL-FSPT-2015	ANGL-FSPT-2015	ANGL-FSPT-2020
ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSPT-2025	ANGL-FSPT-2025
ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSPT-2035
ANGL-FSPT-2035	ANGL-FSPT-2040	ANGL-FSPT-2040
ANGL-FSPT-2045	ANGL-FSPT-2045	ANGL-FSPT-2050
ANGL-FSPT-2050	ANGL-FSPT-2055	ANGL-FSPT-2055
ANGL-FSPT-2060	ANGL-FSPT-2060	ANGL-FSPT-2065
ANGL-FSPT-2065	ANGL-FSPT-2070	ANGL-FSPT-2070
ANGL-FSPT-2075	ANGL-FSPT-2075	ANGL-FSPT-2080
ANGL-FSPT-2080	ANGL-FSPT-2085	ANGL-FSPT-2085
ANGL-FSPT-2090	ANGL-FSPT-2090	ANGL-FSPT-2095
ANGL-FSPT-2095	ANGL-FSPT-2100	ANGL-FSPT-2100
ANGL-FSPT-2105	ANGL-FSPT-2105	ANGL-FSPT-2110
ANGL-FSPT-2110	ANGL-FSPT-2115	ANGL-FSPT-2115
ANGL-FSPT-2120	ANGL-FSPT-2120	ANGL-FSPT-2125
ANGL-FSPT-2125	ANGL-FSPT-2130	ANGL-FSPT-2130
ANGL-FSPT-2135	ANGL-FSPT-2135	ANGL-FSPT-2140
ANGL-FSPT-2140	ANGL-FSPT-2145	ANGL-FSPT-2145
ANGL-FSPT-2150	ANGL-FSPT-2150	ANGL-FSPT-2155
ANGL-FSPT-2155	ANGL-FSPT-2160	ANGL-FSPT-2160
ANGL-FSPT-2170	ANGL-FSPT-2170	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	4	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event requires both simulation and live execution in order for it to be calculated within the CRP of the unit. The simulation portion of this event is a semiannual requirement. Live execution of the event has a sustainment interval of 12 months. Only the live execution may be used to calculate CRP.

ANGL-FSPT-3001: Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Company in the offense (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.3.4
MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive operations. The FCT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Fires plan is submitted to the maneuver commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
3. Fire support is planned during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. FCT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Fire support is planned and coordinated during the attack.
6. Fire support is planned and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Fire support is planned and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available fires assets, to include suitability of available munitions.

9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Fires survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
12. Report tactical situation to Higher Headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2065
ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2075
ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2080
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2105
ANGL-FSCC-2105		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	2	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-3005: Coordinate Joint, Allied, and Coalition fire support for a maneuver Company in the defense (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.3.4
MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

CONDITION: Given a defensive operations order or directive.

STANDARD: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Combined unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report tactical situation to higher headquarters.
2. Fires are planned to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
3. Fire support is planned for primary and alternate positions.
4. Fires plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
5. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and adjusted.
6. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with subordinate units prior to the finalization of the plan.
7. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
8. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
9. Fires survivability considerations are made known.
10. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained and reactive fires planned.
11. Fires plan supports the engineer officer's obstacle plan.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2001	ANGL-CAS-2005
ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CAS-2010	ANGL-CMDC-2001
ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2040	ANGL-CMDC-2040
ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2045	ANGL-CMDC-2050
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2010
ANGL-FSCC-2010	ANGL-FSCC-2065	ANGL-FSCC-2065
ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2070	ANGL-FSCC-2075
ANGL-FSCC-2075	ANGL-FSCC-2080	ANGL-FSCC-2080
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2105
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSPT-2165	ANGL-FSPT-2165

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	2	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-3010: Occupy an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the FCT, an information sheet containing a situation overlay and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: To permit observation of the area of operations, from a position that accommodates constant communications and facilitates the adjustment of fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Perform pre-occupation reconnaissance (map reconnaissance, aerial photos, or the planning functions of tactical C2 systems).
2. Conduct deliberate occupation and refine location based on tactical situation ensuring optimal observation and does not inhibit the employment of laser systems.
3. Consider mutual support and coordination within the maneuver element if more than one laser designator is in use.
4. Establish communications and report OP location to higher HQ.
5. Construct a terrain sketch.
6. Camouflage and cover the position.
7. Select an alternate OP.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CAS-2001

ANGL-CAS-2010

ANGL-CMDC-2001

ANGL-CMDC-2010

ANGL-FSCC-2005

ANGL-FSPT-2001

ANGL-FSPT-2005

ANGL-FSPT-2010

ANGL-FSPT-2015

ANGL-FSPT-2020

ANGL-FSPT-2025

ANGL-FSPT-2030

ANGL-INF-2020

ANGL-INF-2035

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): Land Navigation, 0385, Land Navigation (Web), and 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-3015: Develop a Quick Fire Plan

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Quick fire support plan responds to immediate requirements using fire support assets available. Normally, time does not permit detailed evaluation of targets and fire planning by fire support agencies. Fire Support Team members assist in identifying targets to be engaged, allocate available fire support assets to engage the targets, schedules associated fires, and determine other pertinent information.

CONDITION: Given the appropriate fire support workstations, mission, tasks and objectives as a member of a FCT, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: In order to respond with an effective and coordinated volume of fires from fire support assets available in response to an immediate requirement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the Operations Order and Commander's guidance.
2. Understand priority of fires.
3. Plan targets, desired effects, and timing of target engagement.
4. Determine available assets and notify firing assets and appropriate FSCC.
5. Create a schedule of fires using automated or manual means.
6. Transmit the fire plan.
7. Execute the quick fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. Unit Digital SOP for Fire Support C2 Systems

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2005

ANGL-FSCC-2005

ANGL-FSCC-2100

ANGL-FSCC-2100

ANGL-FSCC-2120

ANGL-FSCC-2120

ANGL-FSPT-2025

ANGL-FSPT-2025

ANGL-FSPT-2030

ANGL-FSPT-2030

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

ANGL-INF-3001: Conduct movement to an observation post

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct mounted or dismounted movement to an observation post in the current area of operations.

CONDITION: Given the current area of operations.

STANDARD: To permit observation of the area of operations, from a position that accommodates constant communications and facilitates the adjustment of fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the current area of operations.
2. Identify appropriate route through the current area of operations.
3. Maintain 360 security and observation, forward movement maintained continuously scouting for danger areas, conduct fire and movement as required.
4. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines. Mark only as required.
5. Establish an observation post.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001

ANGL-CMDC-2001

ANGL-FSCC-2005

ANGL-FSCC-2005

ANGL-INF-2020

ANGL-INF-2020

ANGL-INF-2025

ANGL-INF-2025

ANGL-INF-2030

ANGL-INF-2030

ANGL-INF-2035

ANGL-INF-2035

ANGL-LOG-2001

ANGL-LOG-2001

ANGL-LOG-2005

ANGL-LOG-2005

ANGL-INF-3005: Conduct HRST Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given an ANGLICO team, organic combat and HRST equipment, a rotary wing aircraft appropriately equipped for HRST operations, and an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: Successful insertion/extraction from austere environment where a tactical landing would not be practical.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct pre-operations priorities of work.
2. Conduct follow-on missions as required.
3. Plan and prepare for the conduct of HRST operations.
4. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
5. Conduct SPIE.
6. Conduct rappel.
7. Conduct fast rope.
8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
9. Recover HRST equipment as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-INF-2035
ANGL-INF-2035		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate HRST equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.
2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations.
3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75_.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters.

ANGL-INF-3010: Employ crew-served weapons (P)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a FCT, with or without a tactical vehicle, organic weapons, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To successfully employ crew-served weapons in a tactical environment against an enemy threat.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct map reconnaissance to determine where vehicles may be positioned during short security halts, long security halts, and OPs.
3. Ensure the gunner understands his sector of fire.
4. Ensure the gunner covers his assigned sector of fire.
5. Establish TRPs.
6. Identify threats to be engaged by the gunner.
7. Issue the gunner a fire command (ADDRAC).
8. Assign target engagement criteria to the gunner.
9. Assign target precedence criteria to the gunner.
10. Issue subsequent commands to direct the gunner to engage other threats.
11. Conduct ammunition reload drills using stored ammunition to allow the gunner to maintain his rate of fire.

REFERENCES: MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2005	ANGL-INF-2005	ANGL-INF-2010
ANGL-INF-2010	ANGL-INF-2015	ANGL-INF-2015

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	2	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	400 rounds per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	400 rounds per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	400 rounds per Team
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	400 rounds per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG
2. Optics, day, night, thermal
3. Communications suite

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-3015: Conduct patrolling

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.5

MCT 5.3.4

MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FCT is conducting patrolling operations in support of Joint/Combined force or independently within its Area of Operation.

CONDITION: Given a map, navigational aid, and a mission to conduct a patrol within a specified time.

STANDARD: Adhere to the patrol route, communications are maintained, and patrol is completed in the allotted time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop/publish Patrol Order.
2. Develop/publish Warning Order.
3. Conduct inspections.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Establish and maintain communications.
6. Conduct departure of friendly lines.
7. Execute immediate actions upon contact.
8. Conduct movement to objective areas.
9. Conduct actions on the objective.
10. Conduct movement from objective area.
11. Conduct extract or exfiltration/re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Debrief, including significant observations or actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
3. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-FSCC-2005
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2030
ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2100	ANGL-FSCC-2105
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2005
ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSPT-2020	ANGL-FSPT-2025
ANGL-FSPT-2025	ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-FSPT-2030
ANGL-INF-2001	ANGL-INF-2001	ANGL-INF-2005
ANGL-INF-2005	ANGL-INF-2020	ANGL-INF-2020

ANGL-INF-2025
ANGL-INF-2030
ANGL-LOG-2005

ANGL-INF-2025
ANGL-LOG-2001
ANGL-LOG-2005

ANGL-INF-2030
ANGL-LOG-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-INTG-3001: Integrate with a Foreign Security Force (FSF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Marine units that perform Security Cooperation (SC) missions must be able to influence their FSF counterparts to achieve U.S. and mutually beneficial objectives. To do this successfully, these units must communicate with and establish relationships with their FSF counterparts to influence and/or negotiate desired actions to meet the mission.

CONDITION: Given a SC mission and a FSF.

STANDARD: To establish/maintain favorable FSF attitudes and their desired behavior toward the Marine units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis
2. Determine Objectives
3. Determine Baseline Capability
4. Apply operational culture
5. Implement engagement plans
6. Develop influence TTPs
7. Evaluate measures of effectiveness
8. Adjust engagement plan and execution as required
9. Coordinate with appropriate agencies
10. Brief assessments and capabilities to HHQ as required

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
 2. MCRP 3-33.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
 3. NAVMC 3500.65A CAOCL T&R
-

ANGL-LOG-3001: Embark FCT in accordance with operations plan TPFDD

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

CONDITION: Given the warning order/directive.

STANDARD: The FCT will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 24 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embarkation containers/boxes requirements.
2. Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation.
3. Conduct mount-out.
4. Certify hazardous materials, identify cargo requiring special handling.
5. Create load plan for air, land or sea movement.
6. Verify an air, land or sea lift request.
7. Verify an opportune air, land or sea lift request.

REFERENCES: MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-LOG-2001
ANGL-LOG-2001	ANGL-LOG-2005	ANGL-LOG-2005

ANGL-LOG-3005: Conduct tactical convoy operations (L/S)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles, personnel, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: Arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the movement order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Identify classifications for routes.
4. Identify defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Identify fire support requirement of a tactical convoy.
6. Identify convoy communication requirements.
7. Inspect cargo loads.
8. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
9. Conduct a convoy.
10. Conduct land navigation.
11. Conduct fording as needed.
12. Conduct immediate actions.
13. Camouflage the vehicle.
14. Conduct a post mission debrief.
15. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2035
ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2030	ANGL-FSCC-2100
ANGL-FSCC-2105	ANGL-FSPT-2005	ANGL-FSPT-2020
ANGL-FSPT-2025	ANGL-FSPT-2030	ANGL-INF-2005
ANGL-INF-2010	ANGL-INF-2015	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	2	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 cartridges per Marine
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	30 cartridges per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	500 cartridges per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	200 cartridges per Team
A518 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1 SLAP-T M962 Linked	200 cartridges per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	200 cartridges per Team
L328 Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	2 flares per Team

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LOG-3010: Conduct vehicle recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps or tow bar and winch.
3. Conduct vehicle recovery assisted or unassisted at night.

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
4. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
5. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2030
ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-CMDC-2035	ANGL-CMDC-2035
ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-INF-2030	ANGL-LOG-2001
ANGL-LOG-2001	ANGL-LOG-2005	ANGL-LOG-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:

1. Tactical Vehicle (2), (1) w/winch and tow bars or tow straps.
2. Optics: day, night, thermal.
3. Communications suite.
4. Navigational aids (GPS, maps).
5. Crew - Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms.

ANGL-LSN-3001: Deliver capabilities brief of MAGTF operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.3.1.7 MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Joint/ Combined Forces Staff or Commander.

STANDARD: Demonstrate, through practical application, and use of current doctrinal publications, the knowledge of MAGTF operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a brief on the order of battle for the MAGTF.
2. Prepare a brief on all elements of the MAGTF.
3. Prepare a brief on the Fire Support assets and task organization inherent to the MAGTF.
4. Prepare a brief on the MAGTF operations.
5. Conduct briefing within the environmental constraints.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps

2. MCRP 5-2 Fleet Marine Force Organization

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-2005	ANGL-FSCC-2015	ANGL-FSCC-2020
ANGL-FSCC-2026	ANGL-LSN-2001	

ANGL-PARA-3001: Conduct basic static-line airborne operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert a Fire Power Control Team, a high performance fixed wing aircraft rigged for door exits, required personnel and their equipment.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Identify the drop zone.
6. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
8. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
9. Conduct pilots brief.
10. Prepare aircraft.
11. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
12. Execute parachute operations.
13. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2030
ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-PARA-1001	ANGL-PARA-2001
ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2005	ANGL-PARA-2005
ANGL-PARA-2010	ANGL-PARA-2010	ANGL-PARA-2015
ANGL-PARA-2015	ANGL-PARA-2020	ANGL-PARA-2020
ANGL-PARA-2025		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 1 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup

Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static-line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is a non-maneuverable parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute for this task is any non-maneuverable parachute used by the US Army - currently the T-11 parachute system. This training will also take place using the door exits of the aircraft and all jumpers will wear combat equipment. While this training can be accomplished at the local unit level, it is intended that this training take place along with a Joint/Combined unit in support of that unit's training in order to maintain USMC jumper and Jumpmaster proficiency with U.S. Army Airborne TTPs.
2. Non-maneuverable parachute is the intended system, however if not available maneuverable may be used.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Current Static-line Jumpmaster(s).
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-3005: Conduct advanced static-line airborne operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert with a static-line parachute to support any Joint, Allied or Coalition services' airborne operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert an ANGLICO Fire Power Control Team, an aircraft, required personnel and their equipment, and maneuverable parachutes.

STANDARD: By landing all personal and their combat equipment safely on a designated drop zone in accordance with the received order's timeline in both day and night conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan the operation.
2. Publish the LOI and manifest.
3. Conduct classroom training on USMC parachute systems.
4. Conduct refresher training.
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Identify the drop zone.
7. Conduct final coordination and jump brief.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster & Drop Zone Safety Officer/Drop Zone Safety Team Leader (DZSO/DZSTL) pre-jump training.
9. Conduct sustained airborne training for all parachutists.
10. Conduct pilots brief.
11. Prepare aircraft.
12. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspections.
13. Execute parachute operations.
14. Conduct actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2001	ANGL-CMDC-2030
ANGL-CMDC-2030	ANGL-PARA-1001	ANGL-PARA-2001
ANGL-PARA-2001	ANGL-PARA-2005	ANGL-PARA-2005
ANGL-PARA-2010	ANGL-PARA-2010	ANGL-PARA-2015
ANGL-PARA-2015	ANGL-PARA-2020	ANGL-PARA-2020
ANGL-PARA-2025		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is any approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School to the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.	4001	4-2
INDEX OF SMALL BOAT (AMPH) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4002	4-2
SMALL BOAT (AMPH) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4003	4-2
INDEX OF COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS.	4004	4-17
COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS	4005	4-17
INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4006	4-30
FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS .	4007	4-31
INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4008	4-56
FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4009	4-57
INDEX OF INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4010	4-94
INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4011	4-94
INDEX OF LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4012	4-102
LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4013	4-102
INDEX OF TACTICAL COMBAT CASUALTY CARE (TCCC)COMBAT LIFESAVING (MED) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4014	4-104
TACTICAL COMBAT CASUALTY CARE (TCCC)COMBAT LIFESAVING (MED) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4015	4-105
INDEX OF FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT), LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4016	4-114
FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT), LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4017	4-114
INDEX OF PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4018	4-118
PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS.	4019	4-119

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field, "ANGL". The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every event has a unique identifier number from 001 to 999.

4002. INDEX OF SMALL BOAT (AMPH) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-AMPH-2001	Execute assigned role as a boat team member	4-2
ANGL-AMPH-2005	Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform	4-3
ANGL-AMPH-2010	Operate a small craft	4-4
ANGL-AMPH-2015	Develop a navigation plan.	4-5
ANGL-AMPH-2020	Maintain a course using the nautical compass.	4-6
ANGL-AMPH-2025	Navigate using coastal piloting.	4-7
ANGL-AMPH-2030	Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment.	4-8
ANGL-AMPH-2035	Execute a landing/withdrawal.	4-9
ANGL-AMPH-2040	Set Up a Beach Landing Site.	4-10
ANGL-AMPH-2045	Perform Preventative Maintenance	4-11
ANGL-AMPH-2050	Troubleshoot a Small Boat Engine	4-12
ANGL-AMPH-2055	Provide Safety Support.	4-13
ANGL-AMPH-2060	Supervise the preparation of equipment for transit on a maritime platform.	4-14
ANGL-AMPH-2065	Lead a Boat Team.	4-14
ANGL-AMPH-2070	Conduct an Over the Horizon operation.	4-16

4003. SMALL BOAT (AMPH) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-AMPH-2001: Execute assigned role as a boat team member

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-P0-3, NV-P0-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, mission essential equipment, while operating as part of a boat team.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Assist in launching the boat.
3. Perform assigned boat team duties in transit (NAV, Coxswain, and Time Keeper).
4. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
5. Report information, if required.
6. Assist in anchoring boat, if required.
7. Assist in cache of boat and equipment, if required.
8. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
9. Assist in recovering the boat as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124
Mod 0

QUANTITY

1 signal per
Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to OMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.
-

ANGL-AMPH-2005: Prepare equipment for transit on a maritime platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mission essential equipment and required waterproofing materials

STANDARD: By ensuring equipment remains dry and mission capable

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct inspection/operational checks of equipment.
2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
3. Pad/tape sharp edges.
4. Seal the equipment in a waterproof bag/container.
5. Lash equipment as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Small Craft - SL3 Complete
 2. Waterproofing Materials
 3. Tactical Radio
-

ANGL-AMPH-2010: Operate a small craft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a small craft, a boat team, and assigned as a coxswain.

STANDARD: From initial point to objective, transport all personnel and equipment within the operational constraints of the craft provided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft for operations.
2. Organize boat team.

3. Maneuver boat within a confined space.
4. Maneuver boat in an open space.
5. Come along another vessel.
6. Tow a small craft as required.
7. Perform immediate actions for emergency situations.
8. Perform maintenance and troubleshooting procedures as required.
9. Conduct a surface launch and recovery (beach, pier, and surface vessel).
10. Employ visual augmentation when appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 55-501 Marine Crewman's Handbook
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. TM 09665B The 55 HP Engine
4. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124
Mod 0

QUANTITY

1 signal per
Marine

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to OMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B

ANGL-AMPH-2015: Develop a navigation plan.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a boat team, all required equipment, and assigned as a navigator.

STANDARD: To successfully guide the craft from an initial point to the given objective from a distance of 12 nautical miles.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive warning order.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Determine insertion platform.
4. Determine appropriate chart.
5. Determine insertion point, launch point, and beach landing site.
6. Determine aids to navigation.
7. Determine hazards to navigation.
8. Plot coordinates (insertion point, launch point, beach landing site, aids, hazards, etc).
9. Estimate set and drifts.
10. Estimate height of tide.
11. Construct plotting board.
12. Plan route.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
 2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
-

ANGL-AMPH-2020: Maintain a course using the nautical compass.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a small craft with a mounted nautical compass, a deviation card, engine, a start point, an objective, and a specified distance no less than 3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: By piloting the craft to the given objective within two degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the nautical compass.
2. Determine deviation.
3. Determine variation.
4. Drive on heading to a known point.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. FM 55-501 Marine Crewman's Handbook
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124	1 signal per
Mod 0	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.18
-

ANGL-AMPH-2025: Navigate using coastal piloting.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass, small boat, plotting board, starting point and an objective.

STANDARD: By arriving within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a nautical chart on a plotting board.
2. Determine position (fix).
3. Identify aids to navigation.
4. Identify hazards to navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124	1 signal per
Mod 0	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to OMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.
-

ANGL-AMPH-2030: Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a nautical chart, SL-3 complete craft, an assigned objective over 12 nautical miles, dividers, mechanical compass or GPS, plotting board, and a parallel ruler.

STANDARD: By arriving within 1/10th of a nautical mile of the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct nautical chart is available.
2. Determine magnetic variation.
3. Determine distance between two points.
4. Identify scale of the chart.
5. Locate information block and interpret its contents.
6. Determine water depths.
7. Identify water, land, and manmade features that assist in navigation.
8. Employ the plotting board for long range navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0

QUANTITY

1 signal per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training 1 refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to OMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.
-

ANGL-AMPH-2035: Execute a landing/withdrawal.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and with or without propulsion system, while acting as a coxswain.

STANDARD: By transporting all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Move craft towards objective.
4. Ensure the engine tilt lever is unlocked, as required.
5. Observe surf for low set.
6. Position craft behind breaking wave.
7. Follow wave into shore.
8. Kill engine and lift, as required.
9. To withdrawal, launch craft into water.
10. Boat team stabilizes boat while the coxswain enters.
11. Lower and lock engine 1 as required.
12. Start engine, as required.
13. Maneuver through surf zone.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124
Mod 0

1 signal per
Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to OMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.
-

ANGL-AMPH-2040: Set Up a Beach Landing Site.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, an area to be prepared for the landing site 1 while acting as a member of an amphibious patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Mark or remove all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
5. Mark the landing site.
6. Establish communications with the craft.
7. Transmit current landing site conditions.
8. Locate the craft.
9. Guide the craft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

ANGL-AMPH-2045: Perform Preventative Maintenance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-P0-3, NV-P0-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the applicable tools and references.

STANDARD: By meeting maintenance requirements to maintain equipment operability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove valve.
2. Clean metallic valve parts.
3. Clean neoprene rubber parts.
4. Inspect/Test valve ensuring mating surfaces glide smoothly.
5. Lubricate female valve body.
6. Assemble valve.

REFERENCES:

1. P/N 11044 Field Service Manual Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Crafts
2. TM 09557A-14/2-1 Operation and Maintenance Technical Manual for Diesel Engine
3. TM 09665 B-10/1 Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft Field Service Manual
4. TM 09665B/10717A Small Craft Propulsion System, CRRC
5. TM 09665B-13&P2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. General Mechanics Toolbox.
2. Toluene.
3. Triple Guard.
4. Inner-Communicating (IC) Valve Extractor.
5. All Purpose Brush.
6. Base Nut Wrench.
7. 10mm IC Calibration Tool.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is specific to a Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft (CRRC).

ANGL-AMPH-2050: Troubleshoot a Small Boat Engine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given required equipment and references.

STANDARD: By ensuring full functionality.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the engine.
2. Recognize malfunctions.
3. Recognize EMM LED indicators.
4. Make all operator level repairs.v
5. Conduct performance tests.
6. Report all major repair issues to a small craft mechanic.

REFERENCES:

1. P/N 5007808 Evinrude MFE Technical Manual
2. SL-3-11785A Diagnostic Kit for the Non-Gasoline Burning Outboard Engine
3. SL-3-11797A Outboard Engine Maintenance Kit
4. TM 10717B-OI
Non-Gasoline Burning Outboard Engine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. CRRC SL-3 Equipment.
2. Engine Stand.
3. Test Tank.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is specific to a 55HP MFE NBOE.

ANGL-AMPH-2055: Provide Safety Support.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Open Water Safety Craft (OWSC) is a non-tactical safety support platform organic to all units utilizing small boats. It is specifically designed to enable the Marine Corps to fulfill safety requirements, medical treatment/triage in support of waterborne training to include but not limited to small craft movements, diving operations, parachute operations near/in water and HRST operations near/in water. The craft should be piloted by experienced and certified coxswains who must attain and maintain a high state of mental alertness and readiness to support the safe and successful execution of waterborne operations.

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 Complete Open Water Safety Craft and a waterborne training operation.

STANDARD: By maintaining a posture to provide a quick response to medical/safety related emergencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Ensure safe training procedures of personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. SAFE boats international, USMC 31 Foot full cabin EMT- OWSC Operators Manual
2. Chapman Chapman piloting and seamanship, 66th edition
3. COMDTINST M166672.2D U.S. Department of Homeland Security, United States Coast Guard Navigation Rules, International-inland
4. KBT 15000-B3 King Saltwater series operational Manual
5. SB3032-HDH-180 Boatmaster Operational Manual Trailer

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Tactical Vehicle: MTRV needed in order to launch, recover, and tow the craft. Commercial Vehicle: Must meet minimum tow requirement of 17,000 lbs.

MATERIAL: OWSC-SL3 Complete.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Personnel must receive certification from EOTG or equivalent course.
2. Must have a minimum of a 2 man crew to pilot the craft, (1 certified Coxswain, 1 assistant).

ANGL-AMPH-2060: Supervise the preparation of equipment for transit on a maritime platform.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: FCT Team Leader, SALT Chief, SALT Team Leader

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mission essential equipment, a boat team, and required waterproofing materials while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring equipment remains dry and mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect and supervise the conduct of operational checks for equipment.
2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
3. Supervise the padding and taping of sharp edges.
4. Inspect that the equipment is properly sealed in a waterproof bag/container.
5. Supervise the equipment dunk tests and inspect that no water leakage occurs.
6. Supervise and inspect the lashing of equipment, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
3. TM 09665B-13&P 2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions w/Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ANGL-AMPH-2065: Lead a Boat Team.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT Team Leader, SALT Chief, SALT Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, mission essential equipment, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for combat.
2. Supervise the launching of the boat.
3. Supervise the performance of assigned boat team duties while in transit (NAV, Assistant Coxswain, Time Keeper).
4. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
5. Report information, as required.
6. Supervise the anchoring of the boat, as required.
7. Supervise the caching of the boat and equipment, as required.

8. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
9. Supervise the recovering of the boat, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124	1 signal per
Mod 0	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to OMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.18.

ANGL-AMPH-2070: Conduct an Over the Horizon operation.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, an assignment in a SALT supporting an assigned force, mission essential equipment, and an IP more than 25 nautical miles from the BLS launch from a support craft.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned BLS within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive a warning order.
2. Conduct planning as directed.
3. Conducted coordination, as directed.
4. Receive an order.

5. Participate in inspections.
6. Participate in rehearsals.
7. Launch boat.
8. Maneuver craft towards destination.
9. Navigate at sea.
10. Maintain communications.
11. Conduct immediate action drills as required.
12. Report information as required.
13. Arrive at destination and continue follow on mission.
14. Recover boat, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

L283 Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124
Mod 0

QUANTITY

1 signal per
Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

AIRCRAFT: Vessel & Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB, etc).

EQUIPMENT: Communications Suite, Navigational aids. Vessel: DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety swimmers must be present.
2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.76.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

4004. INDEX OF COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-CMDC-2001	Operate a tactical radio	4-17
ANGL-CMDC-2005	Erect Multiband Antenna System	4-18
ANGL-CMDC-2010	Construct field expedient antennas	4-19
ANGL-CMDC-2015	Operate a tactical radio Remote Control Unit (RCU)	4-20

ANGL-CMDC-2020	Perform OTAR	4-20
ANGL-CMDC-2025	Operate a power supply	4-21
ANGL-CMDC-2030	Operate vehicle mounted tactical radio system	4-22
ANGL-CMDC-2035	Safeguard Communications Security (COMSEC) Material	4-22
ANGL-CMDC-2040	Maintain circuit log	4-23
ANGL-CMDC-2045	Prepare standard message formats	4-24
ANGL-CMDC-2050	Prepare free text message	4-25
ANGL-CMDC-2055	Utilize numerical cipher authentication system	4-25
ANGL-CMDC-2060	Conduct remedial electronic protection measures	4-27
ANGL-CMDC-2065	Implement Emergency Action Plan (EAP)	4-27
ANGL-CMDC-2070	Perform Preventive Maintenance (PM) and operational checks on communications equipment	4-28
ANGL-CMDC-2075	Prepare a communications plan	4-29
ANGL-CMDC-2080	Manage a communications system	4-30

4005. COMMAND AND CONTROL (CMDC) EVENTS

ANGL-CMDC-2001: Operate a tactical radio

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to encompass all High Frequency, Very High Frequency, Ultra High Frequency, SATCOM radio assets.

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install the batteries.
2. Secure the battery case.
3. Install antenna.
4. Connect handset.
5. Apply power.
6. Load frequency and/or load set data.
7. Load crypto fill.
8. Load net I.D.
9. Conduct operational check.
10. Establish communications.
11. Troubleshoot problems.
12. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook

3. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
4. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
5. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2005: Erect Multiband Antenna System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided Multiband antenna, designated site, appropriate radio system, a distant station and references.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Select site.
3. Assemble mast.
4. Assemble feed cone and radiating elements.
5. Attach feed cone assembly.
6. Attach cable.
7. Attach guide lines.
8. Raise antenna.
9. Adjust and tighten guide lines.
10. Connect cable to radio.
11. Establish communication with distant station.

REFERENCES:

1. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
2. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2010: Construct field expedient antennas

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided appropriate radio equipment, an assigned net, multi-tool, suspension line, antenna wire, resistors, insulators, proper coaxial cable, and assigned type of antenna.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 30 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the length of antenna.
2. Determine the correct azimuth.
3. Select site large enough to accommodate antenna.
4. Construct the designated field expedient antenna.
5. Adhere to safety principles.
6. Connect the antenna to the designated equipment.
7. Conduct operations check.
8. Establish communications on the assigned net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
 2. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 3. TM 9406-15 Grounding Procedures for Electromagnetic Interference Control and Safety
-

ANGL-CMDC-2015: Operate a tactical radio Remote Control Unit (RCU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to encompass Harris family communications equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: BDE All, Division Cell All, FCT All, SALT All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-ENS

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a radio set control group with batteries, wireline, designated radio equipment, and per the reference.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 30 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install batteries.
2. Secure the battery case.
3. Connect the wireline to the binding post.
4. Run wireline to the radio set.
5. Conduct an operational check.

6. Establish communications.
7. Troubleshoot problems.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-30B.3 Multiservice Communications Procedures for Tactical Radios in a Joint Environment (Tactical Radios)
 2. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
 3. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 4. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
-

ANGL-CMDC-2020: Perform OTAR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0699, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: Transmitting key mat to the distant end user.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Variable Generated (VG) operation.
2. Conduct Automatic Rekey (AK) operation.
3. Conduct Manual Rekey (MK) net controller to subscriber operation.
4. Conduct MK net controller to alternate net controller operation.
5. Conduct operator level maintenance.
6. Troubleshoot equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
2. TM 11-5810-292-13&P Communication Security Equipment KOI-18/TSEC

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. DTD
2. COMSEC Equipment
3. Radio Equipment

MATERIAL: Batteries

ANGL-CMDC-2025: Operate a power supply

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided power supply, equipment, and references.

STANDARD: To enable power to be available for equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground power supply.
3. Ensure power supply is in off-position per safety procedures in applicable TM.
4. Ensure correct cables are installed.
5. Weatherproof as necessary.

REFERENCES: TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Power Supply
2. Grounding Equipment

MATERIAL: Weatherproofing Material

ANGL-CMDC-2030: Operate vehicle mounted tactical radio system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0699, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a vehicle mounted Tactical radio system, equipment and references.

STANDARD: Establishing a radio check with a distant station within 20 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify safety hazards.
2. Ground equipment, if applicable.

3. Install radio system.
4. Configure radio for basic operations.
5. Establish secure radio communication.
6. Utilize proper radio procedures.
7. Maintain a circuit log.
8. Employ Electronic Protection (EP) techniques, as required.
9. Troubleshoot radio system, as required.
10. Restore Radio system, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management
 3. MCRP 8-10B.10 Radio Operator's Handbook
 4. MCRP 8-10B.11 Antenna Handbook
 5. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2035: Safeguard Communications Security (COMSEC) Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given CMS documents, equipment, and security measures.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100 percent accountability and proper handling of COMSEC material and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify COMSEC material.
2. Receive COMSEC material.
3. Know and adhere to the minimum control requirements for COMSEC material.
4. Know and adhere to the access requirements for keyed and unkeyed Controlled Cryptographic Items (CCI), to include access by U.S. and Non-U.S. citizens and Contractors.
5. Know the modes of transportation authorized for shipping and transporting COMSEC material.
6. Know the inventory/accounting requirements associated with COMSEC material held.
7. Issue COMSEC material as applicable (Local Element Issuing only).
8. Store COMSEC material.
9. Destroy COMSEC material.
10. Report a COMSEC incident.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 6231.05_ Manual for the Employment of Joint Tactical Communication (Joint Communications Security)

2. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 3. EKMS-3 (series) EKMS Inspection Manual
 4. EKMS-5E Cryptographic Equipment Information/Guidance Manual
 5. NAG-14_ Safeguarding COMSEC Material and Facilities
 6. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
 7. OPNAVINST 2201.3_ COMSEC Monitoring
 8. SECNAVINST 5510.30_ Information and Personnel Security Program
 9. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
-

ANGL-CMDC-2040: Maintain circuit log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a blank circuit log, an assigned station on a radio net, distant station, radio system, and references.

STANDARD: Entries in the main circuit log are accurate and timely.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Print name and grade upon opening a new circuit log, starting a new day's log, or upon assuming the watch.
2. Record the time of all entries.
3. Record transmissions heard noting sending and receiving station call sign/unit.
4. Record frequency changes.
5. Record crypto changes.
6. Record equipment changes.
7. Record battery changes.
8. Record system outage.
9. Record steps taken to restore system.
10. Record system reestablishment.
11. Record unusual occurrences such as procedure or security violations, interference, jamming, and intrusion.
12. Record inventory of equipment, software, COMSEC, or other sensitive or serialized items in the watch's possession.
13. Record directions given by communications supervisory personnel and COC/FSCC watch supervisory personnel.
14. Record the message heading up to first break (BT) in the log when receiving, relaying, transmitting a message.
15. Make changes by drawing a single line through the original entry and initialing changes. (Do not erase or write over mistakes).
16. Record the relief of watch or upon closing the circuit.

REFERENCES: NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual

ANGL-CMDC-2045: Prepare standard message formats

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), blank standard message formats, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring correct standard message format is used, properly prepared, and routed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine standard message format to be utilized.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2050: Prepare free text message

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, and maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), and blank field message book.

STANDARD: Ensure correct format utilized and accurate information is prepared to be transmitted via free text message, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine information to be sent.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

REFERENCES:

1. ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
 2. ANGLICO MEF TAC SOP
 3. ANGLICO TAC SOP
 4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 5. NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual
-

ANGL-CMDC-2055: Utilize numerical cipher authentication system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a current numeral cipher/authentication table, grid to encrypt, encrypted grid to decrypt, a station to conduct challenge/reply and transmission authentications.

STANDARD: Ensuring to correctly encrypt a grid, decrypt an encrypted grid, challenge a station, respond to a challenge, and utilize transmission authentication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. (Encrypt a grid) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
2. (Encrypt a grid) Randomly select three letters.
3. (Encrypt a grid) Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator.
4. (Encrypt a grid) Go right along this line to the second random letter.
5. (Encrypt a grid) Look at letter to the right of second letter.
6. (Encrypt a grid) Go to line indicated.

7. (Encrypt a grid) Go right along this line to the third random letter.
8. (Encrypt a grid) Look at letter to the right of the third random letter.
9. (Encrypt a grid) Use the line indicated to substitute numbers for corresponding letters.
10. (Encrypt a grid) If you must go right from the last letter in a line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
11. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
12. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go to the first letter on the line indicator.
13. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go right along this line to the second letter.
14. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Look at letter to the right of second letter.
15. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go to line indicated.
16. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Go right along this line to the third letter.
17. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Look at letter to the right of the third letter.
18. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) Use the line indicated to substitute letters for corresponding numbers.
19. (Decrypt an encrypted grid) If you must go right from the last letter in line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
20. (Transmission authentication transmit) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
21. (Transmission authentication transmit) Note actual time (ZULU).
22. (Transmission authentication transmit) Locate correct hour column.
23. (Transmission authentication transmit) Find appropriate minute indicated.
24. (Transmission authentication transmit) Find two letter indicator to right of minute.
25. (Transmission authentication transmit) Make transmission and end by saying "time is (actual time)" (ZULU) "I authenticate (two letter indicator) out".
26. (Transmission authentication receive) Check time transmitted against current actual time (ZULU).
27. (Transmission authentication receive) Locate correct hour column.
28. (Transmission authentication receive) Find appropriate minute indicated.
29. (Transmission authentication receive) Verify two letter indicator transmitted against actual two letter indicator to right of minute.
30. (Transmission authentication receive) If correct do nothing, if wrong authenticate transmitting station utilizing challenge and reply authentication.
31. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
32. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Randomly select three letters.
33. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator.
34. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Go right along this line to the second random letter.
35. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Look at letter below second letter.
36. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Go to line indicated.

37. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Go right along this line to the third random letter.
38. (Challenge and reply authentication-challenge) Look at letter below third random letter, this is the correct response for your challenge.

REFERENCES: NAVMC 3500.56_ Communications T&R Manual

ANGL-CMDC-2060: Conduct remedial electronic protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided a tactical situation, a communication system, enemy electronic warfare (EW) activity, blank MIJI report format, and references.

STANDARD: Ensure friendly communications are protected against hostile electronic attack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify jamming/deception/interference.
2. Report jamming/deception/interference utilizing the proper format (MIJI).
3. Take appropriate remedial electronic protection measures to minimize or defeat enemy electronic attack.
4. Employ alternate means of communication.

REFERENCES:

1. ACP-125 Communications Instructions for Radio Telephone Procedure with US Supp. 1 & 2
 2. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
 3. FM 24-33 Communications Techniques for Electronic Counter - Counter Measures
-

ANGL-CMDC-2065: Implement Emergency Action Plan (EAP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided equipment, references, and given the order to execute.

STANDARD: To destroy or safeguard all COMSEC material depending on the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Receive the instructions.
3. Review the plan.
4. Execute the plan.

REFERENCES:

1. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
 2. MCO 3500.27_ Risk Management
-

ANGL-CMDC-2070: Perform Preventive Maintenance (PM) and operational checks on communications equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided designated equipment, PM materials, safety equipment, record jackets, and references.

STANDARD: Maintain operability and identify corrective maintenance actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct Stock List-3 (SL-3) inventory.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Conduct PM procedures per the appropriate TM.
5. Conduct operational checks per the appropriate TM.
6. Update Records.
7. Report Discrepancies.
8. Tag equipment with discrepancies (date, what, name of individual).
9. Induct equipment into maintenance.
10. Receive equipment from maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
2. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Communications Equipment, as applicable.

MATERIAL: Cleaning Materials, as applicable.

ANGL-CMDC-2075: Prepare a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0699

BILLETS: BDE Radio Chief, Comm Chief, Comm Officer, Comm Radio Chief, SALT Radio Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, task organization, table of organization and equipment, constraints, restraints, commanders battlespace area evaluation, initial planning guidance, intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) products, and higher headquarters Annex K.

STANDARD: To provide guidance and to satisfy the commander's communications system requirements for command and control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission tasks, constraints and restraints.
2. Analyze planning documents.
3. Analyze Courses of Actions.
4. Identify communications resources available.
5. Identify communications resources limitations.
6. Determine a command's radio network requirements.
7. Determine a command's telephony requirements.
8. Determine a command's data requirements.
9. Determine a command's information assurance requirements.
10. Determine communications control reporting procedures.
11. Determine requirements for communications control facility.
12. Draft the communication plan.
13. Prepare confirmation brief.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 6510.01E Information Assurance (IA) and Computer Network Defense (CND)
 2. CJCSM 6231 (Series) Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
 3. CJCSM 6231.05_ Manual for the Employment of Joint Tactical Communication (Joint Communications Security)
 4. DoDI 8500.2 Information Assurance (IA) Implementation
 5. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
 6. MCEB Pub 7 Frequency Resource Record System (FRRS) Standard Frequency Action Format
 7. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
-

ANGL-CMDC-2080: Manage a communications system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0629, 0699, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a command's mission, operational conditions, operational plans, and communications systems architecture.

STANDARD: That satisfies the commander's communications system requirements for command and control during a given operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the execution of a communications plan.
2. Supervise communications control functions and procedures.
3. Supervise communication security functions and procedures.
4. Supervise information assurance functions and procedures.
5. Evaluate communications system performance.
6. Determine communications system modifications.
7. Direct communications system modifications.
8. Supervise communications system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
2. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

4006. INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-FSCC-2001	Establish the fire support coordination center (FSCC)	4-31
ANGL-FSCC-2005	Perform the duties of a Fire Support Man at the company level (S/L)	4-32
ANGL-FSCC-2010	Perform the duties of the Fires Watch Clerk (L/S)	4-33
ANGL-FSCC-2015	Perform the duties of a SALT Chief (L/S)	4-34
ANGL-FSCC-2020	Perform the duties of a Section Fires Chief (L/S)	4-36
ANGL-FSCC-2025	Perform the duties of the Operations Chief (L/S)	4-37
ANGL-FSCC-2026	Perform the duties of the Operations Chief (L/S)	4-39
ANGL-FSCC-2030	Support the Planning Process	4-40
ANGL-FSCC-2035	Develop fires products during the Problem Framing	4-41
ANGL-FSCC-2040	Develop fires products during Course of Action (COA) Development	4-42
ANGL-FSCC-2045	Develop fires products during Wargaming	4-43
ANGL-FSCC-2050	Develop fires products during Course of Action Comparison and Decision	4-44
ANGL-FSCC-2055	Develop fires products during Orders Development	4-45

ANGL-FSCC-2060	Develop and refine fires products during Transition	4-46
ANGL-FSCC-2065	Produce the Fire Support Execution Matrix (FSEM)	4-47
ANGL-FSCC-2070	Develop High Pay-Off Target List (HPTL)	4-48
ANGL-FSCC-2075	Produce an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)	4-49
ANGL-FSCC-2080	Develop a Target Precedence List (TPL)	4-50
ANGL-FSCC-2090	Prepare a Fire Support Capability Overlay in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)	4-51
ANGL-FSCC-2100	Develop a Quick Fire Plan	4-52
ANGL-FSCC-2105	Develop a Fire Plan	4-53
ANGL-FSCC-2110	Locate defilade and observable areas from visibility diagrams	4-53
ANGL-FSCC-2115	Coordinate fires across boundaries (L/S)	4-54
ANGL-FSCC-2120	Consolidate observer's lists of targets	4-55
ANGL-FSCC-2125	Prepare a Target Bulletin (TARBUL)	4-56

4007. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSCC-2001: Establish the fire support coordination center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FSCC serves as the unit commander's principal section responsible for the overall planning and execution of fires throughout his area of operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance and references as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Demonstrate the ability to effectively organize personnel and equipment to ensure a responsive action is initiated for all incoming/outgoing requirements to facilitate the integration of organic, MAGTF and Joint fires to shape and set conditions for subordinate element to support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify physical space, personnel and equipment available.
2. Identify systems and systems architecture requirements.
3. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication and C2 systems.
4. Build a planned communications configuration and edit databases as required.
5. Establish communication with section, agencies and command to facilitate planning, coordination and execution of fires.
6. Supervise the coordination of required actions and reports with higher, adjacent and supporting units.

7. Supervise the establish fire internal battle rhythm within the overall supported staff battle rhythm.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
 2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
 4. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
-

ANGL-FSCC-2005: Perform the duties of a Fire Support Man at the company level (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Support Man is responsible for the efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Fires Support Man assists the Team Leader in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and a team operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the Team effectively plans and integrates kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplishment of the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
2. Load, initialize and activate appropriate communication equipment and digital entry device, ensuring that all fires C2 systems databases are maintained and updated w/latest versions of software/patches, as required.
3. Recommend employment of the Fire Support Team.
4. Conduct OP site selection and occupation.
5. Develop, review, brief and distribute plans to support the Company scheme of maneuver.
6. Conduct target acquisition and execution to support the company scheme of maneuver, the Battalion fire support plan and concept of operations.
7. Support execution of preplanned targets and fire plans/schedule of fires of fires as a primary or alternate executer.
8. Conduct battlefield surveillance and report BDA.
9. Conduct battlefield reporting.
10. Advise/brief the commander on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual
3. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	3.50	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2010: Perform the duties of the Fires Watch Clerk (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fires Watch Clerk's primary responsibility is to support FSCC operations. Responsibilities of the Fires Watch Clerk are similar at the Division, Brigade, and Battalion level.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Man

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a supported operations center operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the planning, coordination and execution of fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load, initialize, activate and operate appropriate communication equipment and C2 systems to support ANGLICO Teams, ensuring that all fires C2 systems databases are maintained and updated w/latest versions of software/patches, as required.
2. Support the flow and display of information within the FSCC with appropriate fires C2 and collaborative tools.
3. Monitor and ensure the fire support situation is displayed on all appropriate C2 systems in the operations center (i.e., friendly units, FSCMs and other geometries).
4. Support the development of fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires and quick fire plans and transfer into current for implementation when directed.

5. Process and coordinate a preplanned close air support (CAS) request using communication equipment, fires C2 systems and/or collaborative tools.
6. Monitor the execution of the fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires. Revises and adjusts plans when directed with appropriate fires C2 systems.
7. Support the execution and coordination of dynamic targeting/mission processing and TST engagement with appropriate fires C2 systems.
8. Brief the Fires Watch Officers, Chief and staff on current capabilities, limitations and status of fires assets.
9. Support the production and post appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page, with fires C2 systems and status references (i.e., boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).
10. Monitor and ensure the MAGTFs Air situation is displayed on all appropriate C2 systems employed in the operations center (Aircraft, Airfields/FARP, ACMS).
11. Monitor the execution of the ATO.
12. Support direct coordination with TACC & DASC/notifies ACE in the event of TBM/NBC threat or attack.
13. Support consolidation Aviation Status Reports.

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	72	Y

ANGL-FSCC-2015: Perform the duties of a SALT Chief (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The SALT Chief is responsible for the efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The SALT Chief assists the Fires Support Coordinator in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: SALT Chief

GRADES: SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the SALT is effectively planning and integrating kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute plans to support the Battalion scheme of maneuver.
4. Support JTAR/ASR processing using communication equipment and fires C2 systems.
5. Supervise/Perform fire support coordination to closely integrate multiple supporting arms with the scheme of maneuver.
6. Supervise/Monitor, receives and process all fire support requests within the battalion AOR (dynamic targeting/mission processing).
7. Supervise coordination of missions outside the battalion's zone of action.
8. Support the integration of FSCC operations of w/other related staff sections.
9. Advise/brief the commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
10. Supervise dissemination/posting appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page, with fires C2 systems and status references (i.e., boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JTCW Users Manual
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	48	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2020: Perform the duties of a Section Fires Chief (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Section Fires Chief is responsible for the efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Fires Chief assists the Platoon Commander in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Section Fires Chief

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the Brigade Platoon is effectively planning and integrating kinetic and non-kinetic fires, to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute plans; also coordinates, and integrates supporting arms to support the regiment's scheme of maneuver for current and future operations.
4. Supervise targeting and develops targets with the regiment's organic target acquisition (TA) assets.
5. Supervise the allocation of assets (i.e., NSFS and air) to subordinate units for the attack of targets in the area of operations.
6. Support air support request processing using communication equipment and fires C2 systems.
7. Support/Coordinate/integrate ingress and egress routes for all aviation missions including assault support, CAS, and reconnaissance to support subordinate Battalions and the Regiments scheme of maneuver.
8. Supervise the execution and coordination of dynamic targeting/mission processing.
9. Review subordinate elements' fire support plans to ensure they support the concept of fires.
10. Support the integration of FSCC operations with other related staff sections.
11. Advise/Brief the Commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
12. Supervise dissemination/posting of appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page, with fires C2 systems and status references (i.e., boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual

4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	64	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2025: Perform the duties of the Operations Chief (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Operations Chief is responsible for the smooth and efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Operations Chief assists the Operations Officer in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the fires support section effectively plans and integrates kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise the identification requirements and make recommendations to the division commander for allocating fire support assets.
4. Supervise coordination of all supporting arms to support the concept of operations.

5. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute the fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires, targeting products, related materials, reports and messages.
6. Review subordinate elements' fire support plans to ensure they support the concept of fires.
7. Supervise/Support Target Information Section operations (i.e., target acquisition, target dissemination, and attack recommendations and assessment).
8. Supervise/Support Air Section operations (i.e., address TACP issues, prepare, forward, and coordinate JTAR/ASRs and other air matters).
9. Supervise/Support Naval Gunfire Fire Section operations (i.e., employment, requests, and control of NFSF).
10. Support the integration of FSCC operations of w/other related staff sections.
11. Advise/brief the Commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
12. Supervise dissemination/posting of appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page and status references (i.e. boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF - Network Monitor Users Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-317-10-1 AFATDS User Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	72	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2026: Perform the duties of the Operations Chief (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Operations Chief is responsible for the smooth and efficient functioning of the Fires section to ensure that fires are planned, coordinated and executed to support the commander's intent and guidance. The Operations Chief assists the Operations Officer in the performance of his duties.

MOS PERFORMING: 0861

BILLETS: Operations Chief

GRADES: MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, and as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To ensure the fires support section effectively plans and integrates kinetic and non-kinetic fires to accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the actions of ANGLICO personnel within the FSCC and the establishment of the fires sections watch rotation.
2. Supervise the training and use of communication equipment and fires C2 systems/collaborative tools.
3. Supervise the identification requirements and make recommendations to the division commander for allocating fire support assets.
4. Supervise coordination of all supporting arms to support the concept of operations.
5. Supervise, develop, review, brief and distribute the fire support plan, fire plans/schedule of fires, targeting products, related materials, reports and messages.
6. Review subordinate elements' fire support plans to ensure they support the concept of fires.
7. Supervise/Support Target Information Section operations (i.e., target acquisition, target dissemination, and attack recommendations and assessment).
8. Supervise/Support Air Section operations (i.e., address TACP issues, prepare, forward, and coordinate JTAR/ASRs and other air matters).
9. Supervise/Support Naval Gunfire Fire Section operations (i.e., employment, requests, and control of NFSF).
10. Support the integration of FSCC operations of w/other related staff sections.
11. Advise/brief the Commander/staff on current capabilities, limitations and employment of fires assets.
12. Supervise dissemination/posting of appropriate products, briefs, reports and materials to fires web page and status references (i.e. boards, displays, electronic journals, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. CPOF BC 10.x.x CPOF User Guide
2. JADOCs version BC 10.x.x Joint Automated Deep Operations Coordination System USMC Job Aids
3. JTCW Users Manual
4. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	72	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2030: Support the Planning Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Developing plans focused on integration of fire support and liaison with Joint/Combined forces in accordance with the relevant Planning Process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Produce plans and orders which support the accomplishment of the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Support preparation for OPT/JPG.
2. Support all steps of supported unit's planning process.
3. Support Transition.
4. Support OPT/JPG daily planning requirements to develop branches, sequels and FRAGOs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

3. MOJT facilitates MOSs not designated in the event to augment support as required.
-

ANGL-FSCC-2035: Develop fires products during the Problem Framing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of Problem Framing is to gain understanding of the environment and the nature of the problem as a basis for potential solutions. Problem Framing involves three iterative activities: design, task analysis, and staff actions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze higher HQ's order.
2. Participate in IPB to identify HVT.
3. Assist with CCIR development.
4. Identify assumptions, limitations, specified tasks, shortfalls, critical requirements, rules of engagement, and how to exploit enemy center of gravity and critical vulnerability.
5. Develop, brief and post "Problem Framing/ Mission Analysis" brief and fires product to support follow on steps.
6. Receive commander's guidance.
7. Develop fires portion of initial warning to subordinate elements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSCC-2040: Develop fires products during Course of Action (COA) Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: COA Development is the creative step in the planning process where solutions are developed to solve the problems identified in problem framing. COA Development begins with planning guidance from the commander based on the learning that took place in problem framing. The commander's intent (purpose and end state) is a form of planning guidance as to how he sees operations unfolding. The commander may also choose to give specific planning guidance on the operation.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Produce draft commanders intent for fires, Concept of Fires (COF), by-phase COF with Essential Fire Support Task (EFST), draft High Payoff Target List (HPTL), draft Fire Support Execution Matrix (FSEM), FSCMS for each draft COA.
2. Determine shaping, C2, liaison, logistic, ammunition, security, allocation of assets and positioning and displacement requirements to set conditions and accomplish each draft COA.
3. Review and provide input to rules of engagement (ROE) per COA.
4. Develop Fires Staff Estimates per COA.
5. Begin coordination with G/S-2 for collections, Named Area of Interest (NAI), Target Area of Interest (TAI) and Decision Point (DP) requirements.
6. Develop, brief and post the fires portion of the COA development brief.
7. Receive and annotate commander's guidance and commander's wargame evaluation criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. JOPES VOL II CJCSI 3110.01 Series
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
4. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSCC-2045: Develop fires products during Wargaming

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The COA Wargame is a step-by-step process of action, reaction, and counteraction for visualizing each friendly COA in relation to enemy COAs. COA Wargaming enhances situational understanding and stress test each COA to ensure the selected COA will accomplish the assigned mission and commander's intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate, refine and modify fires-related tasks, FSCM, NAI/TAI, Priorities of Fire (POF)/main effort and High Payoff Target (HPTs).
2. Identify additional fire support requirements (i.e., LNOs, TAIs, Shaping, collections).
3. Develop fires portion of the synchronization matrix.
4. Determine advantages and disadvantages of each COA.
5. Refine/modify draft fire support plans and products for each COA.
6. Develop, brief and post the war game brief/ Staff Estimates and fires product to support follow on steps.
7. Receive and Annotate commander's guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2050: Develop fires products during Course of Action Comparison and Decision

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During Course of Action Comparison and Decision the commander selects the COA that the OPT will develop into a CONOPS for execution. By comparing friendly COAs with each other using the commander's evaluation criteria, Operations Planning Team (OPT) members can assess the merits of each COA regarding risk, simplicity, and supportability. The commander then selects the COA that best accomplishes the mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review War game results, commander's guidance and staff estimates.
2. Produce fires estimate of supportability.
3. Participate in comparison and decision discussion.
4. Receive and annotate GC's guidance.
5. Produce fires portion of warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.

2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2055: Develop fires products during Orders Development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Orders Development step translates the commander's decision into oral/written/graphic direction sufficient to guide implementation by subordinates.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce products which support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assign Tab and exhibit production to appropriate section (Current, Plans, targeting)/individuals.
2. Coordinate with Information Operations (IO) for review of IO related portion of order.
3. Continue to update subordinate planners with draft version of plan.
4. Review and forward to Fires officer for refinement and approval for further staffing or inclusion in order.
5. Produce Fire Support Tabs and exhibits (in MAGTF format).
6. Coordinate with MSCs and conduct for fires order crosswalk.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSCC-2060: Develop and refine fires products during Transition

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Transition step may involve a wide range of briefs, drills, or rehearsals necessary to ensure a successful shift from planning to execution. A number of factors can influence how the transition step is conducted, such as echelon of command, mission complexity, and, most importantly, available time.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, references and appropriate fires C2 systems as a member of a Headquarters operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To support the development of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs that accomplish the mission and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Post and disseminate the Fire Support portion of the operations order, branches, sequels and FRAGOs.
2. Develop and brief fire portion of transition brief.
3. Develop and conduct fires ROC drill.
4. Make required updates to order and fires products and post updated information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and collaborative tools.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2065: Produce the Fire Support Execution Matrix (FSEM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FSEM is a concise planning and execution tool which graphically displays the fire support plan to facilitate execution. It assists the FSCs, observers, supporting assets, and the maneuver commander in understanding how the fire support plan supports the commander's intent. It is a valuable planning and execution tool for both offense and defense. The matrix explains the portions of the fire support plan that each FSC, observer, and maneuver commander is responsible for executing. When approved by the maneuver commander, the matrix becomes the primary execution tool for the FSC and maneuver commanders.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an HPTL, references, appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To facilitate timely and effective execution of the fire support plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Support coordination with other staff sections, identify all requirements to successfully execute fire support plan.
2. Identify phases of the operation (i.e., identify data in first row by phase lines, starting at the Assembly Area (AA), Line of Departure (LOD), through consolidation).
3. Identify the data in the first column (i.e., elements/units, FSCM, etc.).
4. Establish instructions and critical information essential to executing the plan (i.e., targets, fire plans, POF, positioning, ammunition allocation, FSCM, etc.).
5. At company level identify primary and alternate executors.
6. Add any additional remarks or coordinating instructions which help clarify information or requirements.
7. Post/Disseminate to appropriate to web-page or with fires C2 systems and or status references (Boards, Displays/electronic journals).

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2070: Develop High Pay-Off Target List (HPTL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A HPTL is the prioritized list of HPTs established and used by targeting personnel and other fires personnel to develop other targeting tools (Battlespace Shaping Matrix (BSM), AGM, Target precedence list Damage Criteria Matrix (DCM), execute dynamic targeting.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an fire support plan, references, appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To produce a HPTL which support the Major Subordinate Command (MSC) submission of target nominations and prioritization for rapid engagement of targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify, during problem framing, commander's guidance that supports deliberate targeting.
2. Support intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) and support initial target value analysis (TVA).
3. Provide a relative ranking of target sets (or categories) based on enemy characteristics within most likely and most dangerous enemy COAs.
4. Identify high value targets (HVTs) in priority of assets that the enemy commander needs to successfully complete a specific COA and identify initial draft High pay-off targets (HPTs).
5. Conduct TVA during COA development in order to convert HVT to HPTs and further refine HPTs for each draft COA. Identify by phase critical/significant event HVTs that may affect friendly operations and consider: (See admin notes below).
6. During Wargame validate draft HPTs.
7. During Orders Development and Transition finalize HPTL and brief/disseminate/post/display via fires C2 and appropriate media.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
3. MSTP PAM 3-0.3 MAGTF Fires Reference Guide

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Consideration for converting HVTs to HPTs:
 - a. Can collection assets acquire the HVT.
 - b. Identifying primary and alternate means of target acquisition.
 - c. Can the HVT be attacked with lethal or non-lethal assets.
 - d. Is the HVT a "Critical Node," one that will immediately degrade or prevent the enemy from achieving his goal if engaged.
 - e. Establishing required effects for friendly COA success.
 - f. Is the attack of the HVT necessary to the success of the friendly COA.
 - g. Identify primary and alternate means of target engagement.
 - h. Then identify required type and number of ordnance to achieve require effects.

2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2075: Produce an Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: AGM is a tactical document that tells how, when, and to what effect an HPT will be engaged. The AGM is incorporated into the maneuver and fire support plans. It is the commanders attack guidance and is designed to support his plan. There are several variations to AGM formats.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an HPTL, references, appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To provide an AGM which allows the prioritized rapid engagement of targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. During the OPT utilizing the HPTL, to support the development of AGM data (Target sets/subsets, desired effects, when and the how, Target Selection Standards (TSS), and provide remarks to clarify information).
2. Prioritize Target sets/subsets and identify attack systems to be used for engagement (format dependent).
3. Post/Disseminate to appropriate commands and to web-page, with fires C2 systems and or status references (Boards, displays/electronic journals).
4. Repeat process as required to support the commander's concept of operations and the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. JTCW Users Manual
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. TM 11-7025-279-10-1 AFATDS Users Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2080: Develop a Target Precedence List (TPL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Battalion Commander's list of types of mobile potential targets arranged in the order in which they are to be attacked.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a higher headquarters order or directive, commander's guidance, an HPTL, references, appropriate communication equipment and fires C2 systems as a member of a HQ operating within a Joint/Combined environment across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: To provide a TPL which allows the prioritized rapid engagement of targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. During the planning utilize the HPTL to support the identification of target subsets and further breakdown specific sub-elements as required (i.e., AT-17 anti-tank team, SA-7 gunner).
2. Identify desired effects.
3. Add remarks to clarify information.
4. Prioritization of targets identified.
5. Post /Disseminate to appropriate to web-page, with fires C2 systems and or status references (Boards, Displays/electronic journals).
6. Repeat process as required to support the commander's concept of operations and the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2090: Prepare a Fire Support Capability Overlay in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fire Support Officer

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a situation map, the location and type of all supporting fires, and the references.

STANDARD: Producing an accurate, legible, and usable document.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attach a sheet of overlay paper on the situation map.
2. Write the marginal information on the overlay.
3. Plot and label the orienting grid register marks on the overlay.
4. Plot and label the location of all supporting fire support assets.
5. Plot and label the range capability of all indirect fire weapons that can provide fire support in the maneuver zone.
6. Plot and label all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM).
7. Plot and label all Airspace Control Measures (ACM).

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
 2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-2100: Develop a Quick Fire Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Quick fire support plan responds to immediate requirements using fire support assets available. Normally, time does not permit detailed evaluation of targets and fire planning by fire support agencies. Fire Support Team members assist in identifying targets to be engaged, allocate available fire support assets to engage the targets, schedules associated fires, and determine other pertinent information.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Officer, JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the appropriate fire support workstations, mission, tasks and objectives as a member of a FSCC, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: Respond with an effective and coordinated volume of fires in response to an immediate requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the Operations Order and Commander's guidance.
2. Understand priority of fires.
3. Plan targets, desired effects, and timing of target engagement.
4. Determine available assets and notify firing assets and appropriate FSCC.
5. Create a schedule of fires using automated or manual means.
6. Transmit the fire plan.
7. Execute the quick fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. Unit Digital SOP for Fire Support C2 Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSCC-2105: Develop a Fire Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A tactical plan for using the weapons of a unit or formation so that their fire will be coordinated. Fire plans are developed by supporting arm agencies and incorporated into the fire support plan.

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the appropriate fire support workstations, mission, tasks and objectives as a member of an ANGLICO Team, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and priority of fires.

STANDARD: To provide effective and coordinated fires from available fire support assets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop the fire plan (i.e., program, prep, counter-prep, or barrage).
2. Plan targets, desired effects, and timing of target engagement.
3. Determine available assets and notify appropriate agencies.
4. Add targets to the fire plan.
5. Create a schedule of fires.
6. Compute the fire plan.
7. Transmit the fire plan.
8. Execute the fire plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. Unit Digital SOP for Fire Support C2 Systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2110: Locate defilade and observable areas from visibility diagrams

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the visibility overlay, target acquisition visibility diagrams, and the references.

STANDARD: To recommend moving target acquisition assets and reduce the defilade areas.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot the visibility diagrams on the visibility overlay.
2. Identify all defilade areas.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 2. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
-

ANGL-FSCC-2115: Coordinate fires across boundaries (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fires Officer

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a situation map complete with boundaries and FSCMs, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, the commander's concept of operations, a functioning FSCC, and the references.

STANDARD: To support scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects IAW the commander's intent utilizing appropriate fire C2 programs of record.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot targets.
2. Determine the zone in which the target is located.
3. Coordinate the fire request with other affected fire support means (air, artillery, naval surface fire support, and mortars).
4. Contact the appropriate fire support agency or Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as necessary.
5. Use the fastest and most appropriate coordination net.
6. Coordinate, if necessary, with the appropriate agencies by voice or digital means.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	MTWS	Unit Hours	48	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSCC-2120: Consolidate observer's lists of targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Man, Fires Officer

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, observer's lists of targets, and the references.

STANDARD: Create a list of targets that avoids duplication and redundancy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect Observer's lists of targets.
2. Display the targets on an overlay.
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Identify targets that violate commander's guidance and FSCMs.
5. Ensure all targets can be serviced by fire supports assets available by phase of the operation.
6. Consolidate all lists of targets into a target list.
7. Ensure planned targets are consistent with the commander's guidance.
8. Submit the target list to the commander for approval.
9. Disseminate the target list to the appropriate units and agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
 2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
-

ANGL-FSCC-2125: Prepare a Target Bulletin (TARBUL)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861

BILLETS: Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target list update, a FSCC with all equipment, a blank TARBUL format, and the references.

STANDARD: Prepare a TARBUL that represents the most recent battlespace information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate the first TARBUL as "Target Bulletin One."
2. Designate the last TARBUL as "Final Target Bulletin."
3. Annotate all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates.
4. Disseminate the TARBULs, accordingly.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

4. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

4008. INDEX OF FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-FSPT-2001	Prepare an observation post	4-57
ANGL-FSPT-2005	Locate observer position	4-58
ANGL-FSPT-2010	Self-locate with a laser range finder	4-59
ANGL-FSPT-2015	Prepare a terrain sketch	4-59
ANGL-FSPT-2020	Perform navigation procedures with a Global Positioning System Receiver	4-60
ANGL-FSPT-2025	Locate a target (L/S)	4-61
ANGL-FSPT-2030	Locate a target using digital systems	4-62
ANGL-FSPT-2035	Conduct an adjust fire mission (L/S)	4-62
ANGL-FSPT-2040	Adjust fire with the laser range finder (L/S)	4-64
ANGL-FSPT-2045	Conduct a Fire for Effect (FFE) mission (L/S)	4-65
ANGL-FSPT-2050	Conduct an illumination mission (P)	4-66
ANGL-FSPT-2055	Conduct a coordinated illumination mission (L/S)	4-67
ANGL-FSPT-2060	Conduct a danger close fire mission (S)	4-68
ANGL-FSPT-2065	Conduct two fire missions simultaneously (S/L)	4-70
ANGL-FSPT-2070	Conduct fire mission on irregularly shaped targets (L/S)	4-71
ANGL-FSPT-2075	Adjust Final Protective Fires (FPF) (S/L)	4-72
ANGL-FSPT-2080	Conduct an immediate smoke mission (L/S)	4-73
ANGL-FSPT-2085	Conduct a quick smoke mission (S/L)	4-74
ANGL-FSPT-2090	Conduct a destruction mission (S/L)	4-76
ANGL-FSPT-2095	Conduct a fire mission on a moving target (S)	4-77
ANGL-FSPT-2100	Conduct a precision registration, quick and time (P)	4-78
ANGL-FSPT-2105	Conduct a mortar precision registration (P)	4-79
ANGL-FSPT-2110	Conduct a suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) fire mission (L/S)	4-80
ANGL-FSPT-2115	Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) mission (L/S)	4-82
ANGL-FSPT-2120	Conduct a fresh target shift mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS) (L/S)	4-83
ANGL-FSPT-2125	Conduct a new target shift mission with NSFS (L/S)	4-84
ANGL-FSPT-2130	Conduct simultaneous missions with NSFS (L/S)	4-85
ANGL-FSPT-2135	Conduct an illumination mission with NSFS (L/S)	4-86
ANGL-FSPT-2140	Conduct a naval gunfire (NGF) coordinated illumination mission (L/S)	4-87
ANGL-FSPT-2145	Conduct a danger close fire mission with NSFS (S)	4-88
ANGL-FSPT-2150	Conduct a NSFS suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) mission (L/S)	4-89
ANGL-FSPT-2155	Refire a recorded target with NSFS (L/S)	4-90
ANGL-FSPT-2160	Maintain proficiency in combat identification (S/L)	4-91
ANGL-FSPT-2165	Perform crater analysis	4-92
ANGL-FSPT-2170	Use automated methods to engage targets with Inertially Aided Munitions (IAMs)	4-93

4009. FIRE SUPPORT (FSPT) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-FSPT-2001: Prepare an observation post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the SALT and a zone of observation.

STANDARD: To permit observation of the area of operations, from a position that accommodates constant communications and facilitates the adjustment of fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-occupation reconnaissance (map reconnaissance, aerial photos, or the planning functions of tactical C2 systems.
2. Conduct deliberate occupation and refine location based on tactical situation ensuring optimal observation and does not inhibit the employment of laser systems.
3. Consider mutual support and coordination within the maneuver element if more than one laser designator is in use.
4. Establish communications and report OP location to higher HQ.
5. Construct a terrain sketch.
6. Camouflage and cover the position.
7. Select an alternate OP.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2005: Locate observer position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given identifiable terrain features, a compass, a map, a coordinate scale and protractor.

STANDARD: Observer determines his location accurately (within 100 meters).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient a map using a compass.
2. Use terrain association to determine observer location.
3. Locate observer position during movement using manual.
4. Locate observer position in a mobile environment.
5. Locate observer position during a terrain walk.
6. Navigate from one point on the ground to another point, mounted.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2010: Self-locate with a laser range finder

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All, FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a laser rangefinder, a compass, a map, a coordinate scale and protractor, 2 points identifiable on the ground and on the map, and plotting equipment.

STANDARD: Determine the observer's location to within 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Measure distance and azimuth to the first point.
2. Plot location from the back azimuth and distance.
3. Measure distance and azimuth to the second point.
4. Plot location from back azimuth and distance.

5. Using terrain association, check the plot established from the second point and ensures it agrees within +/- 100 meters of the plot from the first point.
6. Read the grid from the map.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ANGL-FSPT-2015: Prepare a terrain sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the Brigade Platoon, and a zone of observation and responsibility.

STANDARD: To accurately depict the zone of responsibility with appropriate labels.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Draw the skyline (horizon), and prominent objects or features.
2. Identify the Center Reference Point (CRP).
3. Identify additional reference points.
4. Employ labeling Ts to depict direction and distance to prominent objects or features.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2020: Perform navigation procedures with a Global Positioning System Receiver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a GPS receiver with a power supply, mapsheet of the area, a coordinate scale and protractor.

STANDARD: Navigate to within 10 meters of a 10-digit location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initialize GPS with correct data for geographic area.
2. Locate start point on the map.
3. Locate objective on the map.
4. Determine route to objective.
5. Navigate to the objective.

REFERENCES: TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-FSPT-2025: Locate a target (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to transmit target location data within 60 seconds of identifying the target; ensuring location data is within 200 meters of actual target location, direction to the target is expressed to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of actual direction, elevation of the target is determined to the nearest 10 meter when the elevation change is greater than 30 meters from the observer location or known point, and distance is expressed to the nearest 100 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the map.
2. Place Observed Fire Fan on the map.
3. Locate a target by Grid method.
4. Locate a target by Polar Plot.
5. Locate a target by Shift from Known Point.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	DVTE	Marine Hours	1.50	Y
Yes	L/S	TDK	Marine Hours	1.50	N

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2030: Locate a target using digital systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to transmit target location data within 60 seconds of identifying the target; ensuring location data is within 50 meters of actual target location, direction to the target is expressed to the nearest 1 mil, vertical angle of the target is determined to the nearest 1 mil, and distance is expressed to the nearest 10 meters (for LASER Polar mission).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform self-location by digital means.
2. Locate a target by Grid method.
3. Locate a target by LASER Polar.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2035: Conduct an adjust fire mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team, and a terrain sketch.

STANDARD: Initiate the call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, and announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters). Enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete Call for Fire (CFF).
2. Determine and transmit OT direction with or before the first correction, when using the grid method of target location.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections in the proper sequence.
4. Enter Fire For Effect (FFE) of the call for fire.
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	9	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	10 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	8 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
 3. Adjust fires procedures:
 - a. If the PE in range is greater than or equal to 30 meters, the observer may call FFE when a 200 meter bracket is split.
 - b. When an observer is equipped with a laser range finder, one-round adjust missions should be standard.
 4. Distance learning product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2040: Adjust fire with the laser range finder (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team a designated target, and communications with the appropriate agency.

STANDARD: Initiate the call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (direction to the nearest 1 mil, distance to the nearest 10 meters, and vertical angle to the nearest 1 mil), and enter fire for effect (FFE) after 1st round burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operations checks on Laser Range Finder and global positioning system devices.
2. Prepare Laser Range Finder for operation.
3. Aim the laser range finder at the target.
4. Operate the Laser Range Finder.
5. Obtain the target location data from the global positioning system.
6. Transmit the call for fire.
7. Send appropriate deviation and range corrections.
8. Fire for effect.
9. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. Operators Manual TM for Laser Range Finder

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	8 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	5 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	8 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	8 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: SL-3 complete laser range finder with applicable technical manuals.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fires C2 systems and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2045: Conduct a Fire for Effect (FFE) mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team, a designated target, and communications with the appropriate agency.

STANDARD: Initiate the call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification and achieve the desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the CFF.
3. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107

DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231

N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1

N523 Primer, Percussion M82

QUANTITY

6 rounds per Marine

3 charges per Marine

6 fuzes per Marine

6 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2050: Conduct an illumination mission (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team, a designated target, and communications with the appropriate agency.

STANDARD: To illuminate the target area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Transmit appropriate refinement, End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	9	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D505 Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A2	4 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	2 charges per Marine
N285 Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Booster Sub f/NA17	4 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	4 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2055: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team, communications with the appropriate agency, suspected enemy activity is detected during the hours of darkness, after illuminating a target area, and suspected adversary forces have been identified.

STANDARD: To engage the target with effective fires and obtain desired effects; HE call for fire will be transmitted within 60 seconds of identifying the target as adversary; initial HE round is within 200 meters of the actual target; and, the HE FFE is within +/-50 meters of the actual target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit illumination mark when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
2. Transmit coordinated illumination CFF.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
4. Fire for Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	21	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D505 Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A2	7 rounds per Marine
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	10 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	9 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762	7 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	17 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
3. NVGs and/or NVSs will not be used.
4. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2060: Conduct a danger close fire mission (S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to bring effective fires on a target located within 600 meters or less of a friendly position, to minimize the risk of fratricide by using creeping fire procedures properly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Determine offset requirements
3. Prepare and submit the CFF
4. Announce Danger Close in the Method of Fire and Control
5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of burst.
6. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
7. Request Fire for Effect (FFE).
8. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	SAVT	Team Hours	8	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	12 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	12 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	12 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: SL-3 complete laser range finder with applicable technical manuals.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: Due to safety and range training restrictions, the "Creeping Fires" technique can be used within an approved impact area to simulate a danger close mission. Appropriate commands will still be verbally demonstrated.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

4. Distance Learning Product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2065: Conduct two fire missions simultaneously (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: In order to engage multiple targets, transmitting both CFF within 2 minutes of identification of the last target; initial target locations must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target, and Fire For Effect (FFE) must be within 50 meters of each target with no more than three subsequent rounds used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine location of the targets.
2. Prepare and transmit both CFFs, in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections with, "TARGET NUMBER."
4. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required) for both targets.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	12	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	20 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	10 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	20 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	20 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2070: Conduct fire mission on irregularly shaped targets (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team and an irregularly shaped target.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects, center grids are within 200 meter of actual target location and attitude is sent to the nearest 100 mils.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and transmit complete CFF, in proper sequence, within 2 minutes of target identification.
2. Transmit two grids or a center grid with length and attitude to describe linear targets.
3. Transmit three or more grids to locate a target when needed. For example, use three or more grids to accurately portray a uniquely shaped target that is "L" shaped.
4. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Adjust on target center using hasty or successive bracketing.
6. Send all subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE burst.
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	8	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	10 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	5 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2075: Adjust Final Protective Fires (FPF) (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To the location specified by the company commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an adjusting point based on the maneuver commander's guidance.
2. Transmit FPF as the target description of the CFF.
3. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence announcing, "DANGER CLOSE."
4. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections for each piece to the nearest 10 meters.
5. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
6. Continue adjustment until round bursts within 50 meters of the desired location.
7. Transmit refinement data and instruct the Fire Direction Center (FDC) to begin firing the next piece.
8. When last piece is adjusted; FPF is adjusted.
9. End of Mission (EOM).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	10	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	32 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	28 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	32 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	32 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
 3. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures
-

ANGL-FSPT-2080: Conduct an immediate smoke mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To obscure the target using WP or M825 smoke munition, ensure the initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location, and the CFF is transmitted within 30 seconds of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the placement point of immediate smoke.
2. Transmit the complete CFF in the proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections, as required.
4. Spot initial rounds and determine and transmit deviation and range corrections to provide effective coverage. Minimum deviation and range corrections are 50 and 100 meters, respectively.
5. Determine height-of-burst corrections, as necessary.
6. End mission when desired results are achieved.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D528 Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosphorus	4 rounds per Marine
M825	

DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231

N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1

N523 Primer, Percussion M82

2 charges per
Marine

4 fuzes per Marine

4 primers per
Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
 3. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2085: Conduct a quick smoke mission (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To successfully deny enemy observation using WP or M825, ensure initial target location is within 200 meters of the actual target location, the CFF must be transmitted within 90 seconds of target identification, and subsequent corrections made within 15 seconds of the previous burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the wind direction in relation to the maneuver-target line.
3. Determine the desired obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
4. Determine the adjusting point.
5. Prepare and transmit CFF.
6. If target is located by grid coordinate, transmit the OT direction before or with the first correction.
7. Transmit corrections.
8. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split.
9. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects achieved.
10. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D528 Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosphorus M825	6 rounds per Marine
D529 Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M795	3 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	5 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762	6 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	3 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	9 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: If the M825 round is used, no HOB adjustment is necessary. Standard should be observed under ideal weather conditions.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
4. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2090: Conduct a destruction mission (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JF0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To successfully destroy the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the target.

2. Transmit call for fire ensuring "Destruction" is used as type of adjustment.
3. Adjust rounds to the target utilizing precision registration procedures.
4. Continue to fire rounds at the target.
5. Make corrections, as necessary (normally after every third round).
6. Fire until the target is destroyed.
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107

DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231

N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1

N523 Primer, Percussion M82

QUANTITY

10 rounds per Marine

6 charges per Marine

10 fuzes per Marine

10 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: Destruction puts a target out of action permanently. Exact percentages to define "destruction" vary and are determined by the commander based on the situation.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2095: Conduct a fire mission on a moving target (S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify a moving target.
2. Select an Intercept Point (IP) along the target's likely route of march as the target location.
3. Prepare and transmit a Call For Fire (CFF).
4. State the target is moving in your target description portion of the call for fire.
5. State "At my Command" (AMC) in the "Method of Control" portion of the call for fire.
6. Determine when to fire based on rate of speed of the target and time of flight (determine a trigger point).
7. Conduct the mission.
8. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	10 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	10 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: Adjust rounds to IP if possible. This will improve first round accuracy and increase the damage to the target.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2100: Conduct a precision registration, quick and time (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team and an MTO from the FDO initiating the precision registration.

STANDARD: In order to determine refinement data to obtain spotting of (2) rounds over and (2) rounds short within 25 meters (impact portion of the registration mission), and correct the mean height of burst of 4 time-fuzed rounds with the same data to 20 meters above the registration point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the Observer Target (OT) factor.
2. Draw a diagram of the impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest mil.
3. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting, "ADD (DROP) 50."
4. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
5. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
6. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER."
8. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
9. Record the spotting of each round.
10. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
11. Transmit HOB refinement "HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION."

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	12	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	11 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762	4 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	7 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	11 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

2. Distance Learning Product(s): 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures.

ANGL-FSPT-2105: Conduct a mortar precision registration (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, communications with the FDC, and a designated registration point.

STANDARD: To obtain accurate firing data with spottings of one round over and one round short with the last round 50 meters from the target, and refinements are sent to the FDC to the nearest 25 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the CFF.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
3. Adjust the sheaf, if necessary.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	DVTE	Marine Hours	4	Y
Yes	P	TDK	Marine Hours	4	N

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Either 60mm or 81mm mortars can be used to meet this requirement.
 2. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2110: Conduct a suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) fire mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area, ingress and egress routes, and a Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC) if aircraft are used.

STANDARD: In order to successfully degrade or neutralize enemy air defenses to allow safe maneuver of aircraft in-and-out of target area, ensuring the marking round impacts 30 seconds (for WP), 45 seconds (for illumination on deck) before the aircraft's munitions impact on the target, and the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify enemy air threat locations and location to mark.
2. Identify which SEAD timeline best supports tactical situation (Continuous, Interrupted or Non-standard).
3. Transmit the CFF.
4. Transmit End of Mission (EOM) and Surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	16	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
D505 Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A2	1 round per Marine
D528 Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosphorus M825	1 round per Marine
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107	10 rounds per Marine
DA12 Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	6 charges per Marine
N289 Fuze, Electronic Time M762	2 fuzes per Marine
N340 Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	10 fuzes per Marine
N523 Primer, Percussion M82	12 primers per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: FAC/JTAC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ammunition requirement is based on one continuous and one interrupted SEAD mission per observer for proficiency, per iteration, and the total for annual sustainment.

2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
3. Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FSPT-2115: Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGLO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target; the target must be identified within 200 meters of its actual location; altitude to within 10 meters of the actual altitude or Vertical Angle (VA); initial CFF transmitted within 60 seconds of target identification; subsequent corrections transmitted within 15 seconds of round impact; and FFE for 5-inch guns initiated when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the CFF to the ship in two transmissions using correct NSFS procedures and terminology.
3. Make subsequent corrections.
4. Initiate FFE.
5. Transmit End of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D339, 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD 5 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.
3. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures and 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment.

ANGL-FSPT-2120: Conduct a fresh target shift mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS) (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGL0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target of higher priority without ending original mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. When a higher priority target has been identified, a fresh target shift mission should be conducted.
2. Begin the new abbreviated CFF within 45 seconds, without ending the current mission, by announcing "FRESH TARGET".
3. Complete the mission.
4. Re-engage original target.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D339, 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD 5 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.
3. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures and 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment.

ANGL-FSPT-2125: Conduct a new target shift mission with NSFS (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGL0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, and new target is identified that requires simultaneous fire, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage both target simultaneously.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the CFF on the first target.
2. Initiate the CFF on the second target using fresh target shift procedures within 45 seconds identify the target.
3. Transmit the words "NEW TARGET, target number and appropriate target location data in a single transmission.
4. Follow simultaneous target mission procedures.
5. Complete both missions.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD 10 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.

ANGL-FSPT-2130: Conduct simultaneous missions with NSFS (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGLO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, and two targets are identified that require simultaneous fire, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage both target simultaneously.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the CFF on the first target within 2 minutes.
2. Transmit the second CFF when the mission is ready.
3. Preface all subsequent transmissions with the last two digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4. Complete both missions.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD 10 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.

ANGL-FSPT-2135: Conduct an illumination mission with NSFS (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGL0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively illuminate the desired target area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine suspected location of the target.
2. Transmit the CFF within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target specifying "ILLUMINATION" in the method of engagement.
3. Make illumination corrections if required.
4. Announce "RIPPED CHUTE" or "DARK STAR" if applicable.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D353 5-INCH/54 ILLUM 7 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
 2. May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2140: Conduct a naval gunfire (NGF) coordinated illumination mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGL0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target during night operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination CFF, in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include HOB, if required.
3. Once the target is illuminated, determine location of the target.
4. Transmit the coordinated illumination CFF, in proper sequence.
5. Transmit "MARK" when target is illuminated.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact.
7. FFE.
8. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	24	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES:

D326 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE QUICK	5 EA
D353 5-INCH/54 ILLUM	7 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. NOTE: The Mk 88 Illumination (D353) is for training and requires reduced charge, Mk 91 Illumination is for war time use only.
2. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

3. May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.
4. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures, 2515, Antenna Construction and Propagation of Radio Waves 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment

ANGL-FSPT-2145: Conduct a danger close fire mission with NSFS (S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502, 8002

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGLO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, and communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage a target in close proximity to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize when a "DANGER CLOSE" situation exists and determine offset requirements.
2. Transmit the CFF.
3. Conduct the mission.
4. Adjust utilizing creeping method.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S	SAVT	Team Hours	6	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D339 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE PD 5 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.

2. May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.
3. Distance learning product(s): MCI 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures and 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment

ANGL-FSPT-2150: Conduct a NSFS suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) mission (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGLO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team and the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area on ingress and egress routes, commander's guidance, communications with a fire support ship and the NGF liaison officer, a fire support ship with the MK-86 Gunfire Control System (GFCS) and two operational gun mounts (if mission is both a mark and suppress), access to the FAC/JTAC.

STANDARD: In order to successfully degrade or neutralize enemy air defenses to allow safe maneuver of aircraft in-and-out of target area; ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds (for WP), 45 seconds (for illumination on deck) before the aircraft's munitions impact on the target, and the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine whether continuous SEAD or interrupted SEAD will be used.
2. Identify SEAD targets and target to mark.
3. Transmit CFF.
4. Process the mission.
5. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds before the aircraft's bombs impact in the target.
6. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
7. Complete the mission.
8. Record SEAD target, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	10	Y

ORDNANCE NOTES: D295 5-INCH/54 HE FUZE CVT 10 EA

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will be conducted utilizing appropriate fire C2 and manual methods.
2. May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.

ANGL-FSPT-2155: Refire a recorded target with NSFS (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGL0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario that requires fire on a recorded target, equipment organic to an ANGLICO Team, a fire support ship, communications with the ship.

STANDARD: To effectively engage recorded target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target and corresponding target number.
2. Transmit the abbreviated CFF in one transmission.
3. Announce "FIRE MISSION, TARGET NUMBER, DIRECTION", and any desired sub elements of the target description if it has changed, and method of control and engagement if other than standard.
4. Complete the mission.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4 (E) CH 7 Allied Naval Gunfire Support
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	1	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May only complete three sustainment intervals per fiscal year in a simulated environment. Must complete one sustainment interval per fiscal year as live fire. Reserve Component Commanders may waive sustainment interval in live fire on an individual case by case basis.

ANGL-FSPT-2160: Maintain proficiency in combat identification (S/L)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, NGL0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

STANDARD: Recognize and identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems within 30 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observers can identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems appropriate to their area of responsibility at various ranges.
2. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
3. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
4. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
5. Counter fire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
6. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
7. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	DVTE	Marine Hours	2	Y
Yes	S/L	TDK	Marine Hours	2	N

ANGL-FSPT-2165: Perform crater analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO, NGLO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a crater, shell fragments, and equipment organic to the ANGLICO Team.

STANDARD: To accurately determine back azimuth and determine type and caliber of ordnance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine crater type along with angle of fire - high or low.
2. Determine the direction to hostile weapon using fuze furrow, side spray, splint groove, main access, fuze tunnel, or ricochet method.
3. Collect usable shell fragments to determine type of munition.
4. Send shell fragments and develop shell report to appropriate agency as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-10E Artillery Operations
 2. MCWP 3-16.3 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Field Artillery Cannon Battery
 3. ST 6-50-20 Battery Executive Officer's/ Platoon Leader's Handbook
-

ANGL-FSPT-2170: Use automated methods to engage targets with Inertially Aided Munitions (IAMS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to an ANGLCO Team, established digital communications with higher, adjacent and supporting units and an automated system needed to complete the task.

STANDARD: To successfully engage a target with GPS guided munitions using Target Mensuration Only (TMO) tool.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure TMO software is properly installed on Observer's Digital Terminal (ODT).

2. Determine initial target location.
3. Conduct refinement of target data utilizing dynamic targeting tools i.e. Precision Strike Suite & Special Operations Forces (PSS-SOF).
4. Transmit refined target data to appropriate agency.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3505.01A Target Coordinate Mensuration Certification and Program Accreditation
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCRP 3-16E Fire Support Systems for MAGTF Operations
4. TM 10938B-OR TLDHS Technical Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

4010. INDEX OF INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-INF-2001	Operate an M203 Grenade Launcher	4-94
ANGL-INF-2005	Operate a Squad Automatic Weapon (SAW) (P)	4-95
ANGL-INF-2010	Operate an M240 Medium Machinegun (P)	4-96
ANGL-INF-2015	Operate an M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun (P)	4-97
ANGL-INF-2020	Integrate with a patrol (L/S)	4-98
ANGL-INF-2025	Perform individual actions in a patrol (L/S)	4-99
ANGL-INF-2030	Perform individual actions from a vehicle (L/S)	4-100
ANGL-INF-2035	Insert via helicopter	4-101

4011. INFANTRY (INF) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-INF-2001: Operate an M203 Grenade Launcher

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and a mounted night vision sight, ammunition, and a target at 200 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve impact on targets within the effective casualty radius (5 meters) of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load the weapon.
2. Visually acquire the target.
3. Estimate range to target.
4. Place range on aiming device.
5. Engage target within two minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203
2. TM 9-1010-221-10 Operator's Manual Grenade Launcher 40-MM, M203 w/ch 1-4 (17 Dec 84)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	3 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live fire range from M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.

ANGL-INF-2005: Operate a Squad Automatic Weapon (SAW) (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SAW, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons handling procedures for the weapon system.

2. Change barrels.
3. Perform immediate actions.
4. Perform remedial actions.
5. Maintain weapon system.
6. Field zero weapon system.
7. Engage targets with a weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	1	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer	200 cartridges per
M856 Linked	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2010: Operate an M240 Medium Machinegun (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M240 Medium Machinegun, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons handling procedures for the weapon system.
2. Change barrels.
3. Perform immediate actions.
4. Perform remedial actions.

5. Maintain weapon system.
6. Field zero weapon system.
7. Engage targets with a weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Crew-Served Machine Guns
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 08670A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	1	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	200 cartridges per Marine
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	200 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2015: Operate an M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JF0, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun, ammunition, and a target(s), while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform operator's maintenance.
2. Mount the weapon system on the appropriate tripod or tactical vehicle.

3. Set headspace and timing.
4. Load weapon system cover raised.
5. Load weapon system cover closed.
6. Perform immediate actions.
7. Perform remedial actions.
8. Maintain weapon system.
9. Field zero weapon system.
10. Engage targets with a weapon system.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machine Gun, Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. SL-3-02498B Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2
4. TM 02498D-OR Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, M2A1 Caliber .50; Browning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	ISMT	Marine Hours	1	Y

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T	100 cartridges per
M20 Linked	Marine
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0	100 cartridges per
Single Round	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2020: Integrate with a patrol (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a completed 5 paragraph order, a patrol leader, a squad sized element.

STANDARD: Completing the patrol as defined by the patrol order and patrol leader.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with the patrol leader.
2. Follow the patrol leader's timeline.
3. Assist in the development of the patrol's fire support plan.
4. Attend the brief.
5. Participate in the rehearsals.
6. Conduct inspections.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10A.4 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	8	Y

ANGL-INF-2025: Perform individual actions in a patrol (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, assigned weapon, and an assignment in a patrol, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Without compromising the integrity of the patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for the patrol.
2. Perform individual actions during passage of lines.
3. Perform individual actions at halts.
4. Occupy rally points.
5. Perform immediate action drills.
6. Perform individual actions in re-entry of friendly lines.
7. Disseminate information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	IIT	Squad Hours	8	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2030: Perform individual actions from a vehicle (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario, vehicle, and assigned weapon, as a member of a unit, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To provide security for assigned sector of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount a vehicle.
2. Cover sectors of fire.
3. Perform individual actions during a security halt.
4. Perform individual actions in reaction to improvised explosive devices.
5. Perform individual actions during enemy contact.
6. Dismount a vehicle.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	1	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-INF-2035: Insert via helicopter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, FCT Team Leader, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, Radio Operator, SALT Team Leader

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission in a tactical environment, as a team member, a position in an assembly area, an operation/frag order, a team with associated equipment and weapons, a helicopter, pickup zone, and landing zone.

STANDARD: Arrived in landing zone, having established initial security, in accordance with NAVMC 3500.44.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manifest with the team.
2. Muster with the team.
3. Identify position in the aircraft.
4. Perform inspections.
5. Give the pilot a zone brief.
6. Notify aircrew when ready for takeoff.
7. Identify/confirm LZ.
8. Remain oriented and identify checkpoints while en route.
9. Upon landing, debark aircraft.
10. Establish security.
11. Account for personnel/report insert complete.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
2. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Helicopterborne Operations
4. NAVMC 3500.44_ Infantry T&R Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Fast rope, SPIE, rappel.

4012. INDEX OF LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-LOG-2001	Operate motor transport equipment in a convoy (L/S)	4-102
ANGL-LOG-2005	Conduct convoy commander duties (L/S)	4-103

4013. LOGISTICS (LOG) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-LOG-2001: Operate motor transport equipment in a convoy (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0861, 3531, 3536, 3537

BILLETS: Fire Support Man, JFO, Motor Vehicle Operations Chief, Radio Operator, Vehicle Recovery Operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provided with applicable references, an operational motor transport vehicle, forms, additional vehicles and operators, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: To safely meet operational requirements with no injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for convoy.
2. Attend convoy commander's brief.
3. Identify route using a strip map.
4. Proceed along designated route.
5. Perform immediate action drills as required.
6. Participate in debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. AETM Applicable Equipment Technical Manuals
2. AIETM Applicable Interactive Electronic Technical Manual
3. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Manual
4. FM 7-28 Jungle Operations
5. FMFM 7-29 Mountain Operations
6. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
7. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
8. MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations

9. MSTP PAM 4-0.1 Movement Control
10. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
11. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals
12. TM 4700-15/1_ Ground Equipment Record Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	1	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-LOG-2005: Conduct convoy commander duties (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0402, 0491, 0629, 0802, 0861, 3537

BILLETS: Comm Chief, FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, Logistics Chief, Logistics Officer, Motor Vehicle Operations Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, references, vehicles, personnel, required tools and equipment.

STANDARD: To arrive at a determined location with all required equipment and personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the operations order.
2. Organize the convoy in march order.
3. Review classifications for routes.
4. Determine defense requirements of a tactical convoy.
5. Review fire support plan.
6. Determine convoy communication requirements.
7. Conduct a convoy mission brief.
8. Direct the movement of the convoy using navigational devices.
9. Manage tactical movement using an automated information system (ex. Blue Force Tracker).
10. Conduct a post mission debrief.
11. Prepare a post mission After Action Report (AAR).

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
2. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
3. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
4. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
5. MSTP PAM 4-0.1 Movement Control
6. NAVSEA OP 5 Vol 1 Ammunition and Explosives/Ashore Safety Regulations of Handling, Storage, Production, Renovation and Shipping
7. NAVSEA OP 5 Vol 2 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation
8. NAVSEA SW020-AF-ABK-010 Motor Vehicle Driver and Shipping Inspector's Manual for Ammunition, Explosives and Related Hazardous Materials
9. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	CCS	Crew Hours	2	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

4014. INDEX OF TACTICAL COMBAT CASUALTY CARE (TCCC) COMBAT LIFESAVING (MED) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-TCCC-2001	Perform Casualty Assessment Survey	4-105
ANGL-TCCC-2005	Perform Casualty drag/carry	4-106
ANGL-TCCC-2010	Apply Tourniquet	4-106
ANGL-TCCC-2015	Control Hemorrhage	4-107
ANGL-TCCC-2020	Manage Airway Injuries	4-107
ANGL-TCCC-2025	Manage Penetrating Torso Injuries	4-108
ANGL-TCCC-2030	Manage Penetrating Eye Injuries	4-108
ANGL-TCCC-2035	Manage a musculoskeletal injury	4-109
ANGL-TCCC-2040	Manage Shock	4-109
ANGL-TCCC-2045	Manage Burns	4-110
ANGL-TCCC-2050	Manage Hypothermia	4-111
ANGL-TCCC-2055	Manage Hyperthermia	4-111
ANGL-TCCC-2060	Administer intramuscular medications	4-112
ANGL-TCCC-2065	Perform intravascular (IV) access	4-112
ANGL-TCCC-2070	Perform a Tactical Evacuation	4-113

4015. TACTICAL COMBAT CASUALTY CARE (TCCC) COMBAT LIFESAVING (MED) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-TCCC-2001: Perform Casualty Assessment Survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death for a period of 24 hours.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform casualty drag/carry
2. Stop life threatening bleeding
3. Conduct airway management
4. Communicate with casualty constantly
5. Control hemorrhage
6. Fluid resuscitation if indicated
7. Stabilize additional penetrating wounds
8. Dress all additional wounds/burns
9. Manage shock
10. Prevent hypothermia
11. Administer analgesia as necessary
12. Splint fractures
13. CPR if tactical environment permits
14. Document care

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ANGL-TCCC-2005: Perform Casualty drag/carry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: By moving out of hostile fire preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine appropriate carry for situation
2. Communicate plan with team members
3. Secure weapon/equipment

4. Perform 1 person drag if appropriate
5. Perform 1 person drag with line if appropriate
6. Perform Hawes carry if appropriate
7. Begin drag/carry

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2010: Apply Tourniquet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: By stopping arterial blood loss to prevent further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove tourniquet from position of carry
2. Wrap tourniquet around extremity
3. Re-attach friction adapter buckle
4. Position tourniquet, at minimum, two (2) inches above injury
5. Secure tourniquet
6. Twist the Windlass Clip until bleeding stops
7. Check for loss of distal pulse
8. Lock the Windless Clip in place
9. Record time if situation permits

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom

ANGL-TCCC-2015: Control Hemorrhage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours, preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Expose injury by cutting or opening casualties clothing
2. Remove excess blood
3. Locate source of most active bleeding
4. Remove combat gauze from sterile package
5. Apply direct pressure
6. Secure gauze in place with pressure dressing

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom

ANGL-TCCC-2020: Manage Airway Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours, preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify level of consciousness
2. Identify respiratory effort
3. Assess upper airway for obstruction if indicated
4. Consider cervical spine stabilization if situation permits
5. Apply Chin Lift/Jaw Thrust maneuver if indicated
6. Insert Nasopharyngeal airway if indicated
7. Assess respiratory effort
8. Identify signs/symptoms of Tension Pneumothorax
9. Apply occlusive dressing to penetrated lung as indicated
10. Decompress affected lung if indicated
11. Assess respiratory effort
12. Begin Rescue Breathing if required and environment permits
13. Place patient in recovery position
14. Re-assess frequently

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2025: Manage Penetrating Torso Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify penetrating injury
2. Stabilize penetrating object
3. Apply occlusive dressing
4. Sweep for exit wound
5. Apply second occlusive dressing if required
6. Assess respiratory effort

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2030: Manage Penetrating Eye Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify penetrating injury
2. Stabilize penetrating object
3. Cover both eyes with rigid shield

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2035: Manage a musculoskeletal injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify fracture
2. Select splinting materials
3. Pad fracture
4. Apply splint
5. Secure splint
6. Check for a distal pulse.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2040: Manage Shock

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess casualty
2. Identify signs/symptoms
3. Elevate feet
4. Maintain body temperature
5. Perform intravascular access
6. Perform fluid challenge if indicated
7. Re-assess

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2045: Manage Burns

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize burn severity
2. Identify source of burn
3. Eliminate source of burn
4. Expose burned area
5. Apply Dressing
6. Treat for shock
7. Obtain IV access
8. Conduct fluid challenge as indicated
9. Administer analgesia as required
10. Assess pain level frequently

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2050: Manage Hypothermia

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Recognize signs/symptoms
3. Identify level of hypothermia
4. Warm patient appropriately
5. Maintain body temperature

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2055: Manage Hyperthermia

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For a period of 24 hours preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Recognize signs/symptoms
3. Identify level of hyperthermia
4. Cool patient appropriately
5. Obtain intravascular access
6. Conduct fluid challenge
7. Maintain body temperature

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2060: Administer intramuscular medications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For pain management preventing further injury, or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Recognize signs/symptoms
3. Assess level of pain
4. Identify site for injection
5. Clean site antiseptically
6. Perform injection
7. Re-assess frequently

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2065: Perform intravascular (IV) access

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For fluid resuscitation or medication administration preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Determine need for IV access
3. Gather materials
4. Assemble IV materials
5. Apply IV tourniquet
6. Don gloves
7. Clean site with alcohol
8. Insert catheter
9. Remove needle
10. Attach IV tubing
11. Release tubing clamp
12. Release tourniquet
13. Visualize fluid flow
14. Cover the site
15. Document appropriately

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

ANGL-TCCC-2070: Perform a Tactical Evacuation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-CPO, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform casualty assessment
2. Treat casualty appropriately
3. Identify the need for evacuation
4. Request Evacuation
5. Prepare casualty for transportation
6. Transport casualty as required
7. Conduct casualty transfer

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

4016. INDEX OF FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT), LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-ASLT-2001	Conduct a Casualty Evacuation (CASEVAC)	4-114
ANGL-FP-2001	Evaluate the casualty	4-115
ANGL-FP-2005	Initiate an intravenous infusion for Hypovolemic shock	4-116
ANGL-FP-2010	Insert an Oropharyngeal Airway in an unconscious casualty	4-116
ANGL-FP-2015	Transport a casualty in a military vehicle	4-117
ANGL-LSN-2001	Deliver a capabilities brief of Joint Fire Support assets	4-118

4017. FORCE PROTECTION (FP), ASSAULT (ASLT), LIAISON (LSN) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-ASLT-2001: Conduct a Casualty Evacuation (CASEVAC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Event designed to be conducted using live aircraft; focuses on LZ selection, CASEVAC request procedures and terminal guidance of aircraft in accordance with doctrine and standardized procedures.

MOS PERFORMING: 0602, 0621, 0629, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a live Rotary Wing (RW) or Tiltrotor (TR) asset, an area suitable for selection as a landing zone, a simulated casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensure a suitable LZ is established to support assault support functions allowing for the safe embarkation of the casualty.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine landing zone location.
2. Submit request for CASEVAC aircraft.
3. Prepare landing zone brief.
4. Transmit updated casualty information in accordance with applicable procedures.
5. Prepare visual signals as appropriate.
6. Control aircraft into marked landing zone.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: One RW or TR aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified FAC/JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Simulation may be used, at the commander's discretion, in lieu of live training; or may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

ANGL-FP-2001: Evaluate the casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

STANDARD: Injuries are properly identified and treatment initiated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform primary casualty assessment steps.
2. Measure and monitor a casualty's pulse.
3. Measure and monitor a casualty's respirations.
4. Prioritize treatment of multiple injuries.
5. Perform secondary casualty assessment steps.
6. Treat all other injuries.
7. Reassess treatment effectiveness and readdress injuries as required.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Identify a casualty with combat stress.
10. Complete DD1380 (NATO Casualty Card).

11. Evacuate as required.

REFERENCES:

1. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
 2. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2
-

ANGL-FP-2005: Initiate an intravenous infusion for Hypovolemic shock

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty.

STANDARD: IV has been inserted and resuscitative fluids are flowing properly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine indications for IV therapy.
2. Identify fluids to be administered.
3. Gather required equipment and supplies.
4. Locate the anatomical landmarks.
5. Initiate IV therapy.
6. Identify and treat complications of IV therapy.
7. Reassess the casualty.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
10. Evacuate as indicated.

REFERENCES:

1. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
2. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MOLLE Medic Bag.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8404 Hospital Man.

ANGL-FP-2010: Insert an Oropharyngeal Airway in an unconscious casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty with compromised ventilation, Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies, and executed in a combat environment.

STANDARD: Reestablish the airway without causing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the airway.
2. Determine ventilation capacity.
3. Assemble necessary equipment and supplies.
4. Determine anatomical landmarks.
5. Position head and neck for procedure.
6. Insert oropharyngeal airway using identified landmarks.
7. Assess treatment effectiveness.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
10. Evacuate the casualty.

REFERENCES:

1. NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)
2. NAVEDTRA 10670-C Hospital Corpsman 3&2

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MOLLE Medical Bag

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Training will be conducted in compliance with local, state, and federal biohazard and medical procedural and waste disposal guidelines.
2. Practical application and sustainment training to be taught in conjunction with specific injury types.
3. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.
4. Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.

ANGL-FP-2015: Transport a casualty in a military vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a casualty and ground casualty evacuation a requirement.

STANDARD: Casualty is moved to an aid station without causing further injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the ability to move the casualty via ground evacuation without excessive risk of further injury.
2. Consider type and extent of injury.
3. Determine most direct route over navigable terrain.
4. Make every attempt to minimize injury to definitive care time.

REFERENCES: NAEMT PHTLS National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians (NAEMT) Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS)

ANGL-LSN-2001: Deliver a capabilities brief of Joint Fire Support assets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct a briefing that demonstrates knowledge of U.S. fire support capabilities, to include all service branches of air, indirect fire weapons, naval forces, and special operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0621, 0802, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: FAC, Fire Support Coordinator, Fire Support Man, JFO, JTAC, NGLO, Radio Operator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a directive and the references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating familiarity with U.S. military fire support assets to include air platforms, artillery/mortars, Naval fire support platforms and their capabilities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Research directive topic.
2. Construct a brief.
3. Deliver brief.
4. Obtain feedback.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. MCRP 3-31.6 MTTP For the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
3. TM Related Equipment Technical Manuals

4018. INDEX OF PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-PARA-2001	Perform the duties of a static line jumpmaster	4-119
ANGL-PARA-2005	Lead a parachute operation	4-120
ANGL-PARA-2010	Conduct a static-line airborne operation with a fixed wing, rotor wing or tilt rotor aircraft	4-121
ANGL-PARA-2015	Conduct a static-line airborne operations with a UH-1 or UH-60 helicopter	4-122
ANGL-PARA-2020	Conduct a low-level static line intentional water jump	4-124
ANGL-PARA-2025	Conduct a low level static line jump	4-125

4019. PARACHUTE (PARA) INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

ANGL-PARA-2001: Perform the duties of a static line jumpmaster

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023

BILLETS: Jumpmaster

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a parachute mission.

STANDARD: By ensuring the safe execution of the event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct operation planning.
2. Give the jump brief.
3. Supervise participants in pre-jump training.
4. Execute inspections (JMPI).
5. Rig Aircraft.
6. Conduct a pilot brief.
7. Perform actions in aircraft.
8. De-rig aircraft.
9. Conduct a de-brief.
10. Perform other duties (Drop zone safety officer, Assistant jumpmaster/safety, and Malfunction officer).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the Jumpmasters must be qualified to conduct their duties on the parachute system used in the operation. Parachute used to execute this task can be any current non-maneuverable or maneuverable static line parachute.

ANGL-PARA-2005: Lead a parachute operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023

BILLETS: BDE All, Division Cell All, FCT Team Leader, SALT Team Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order that requires a parachute insertion, an ANGLICO FCT/SALT/Brigade Platoon or ANGLICO Division Cell, mission essential equipment and an aircraft.

STANDARD: By safely inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Conduct coordination as required.
5. Conduct rehearsals.
6. Conduct inspections.
7. Issue the order.
8. Move unit to embarkation point.
9. Load aircraft.
10. Direct actions in flight.
11. Lead unit in exiting of aircraft.
12. Maneuver to landing point.
13. Direct any actions on the drop zone.
14. Report insertion to higher headquarters.
15. Lead unit in continuing operations.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the Jumpmasters must be qualified to conduct their duties on the parachute system used in the operation. Parachute used to execute this task can be any current non-maneuverable or maneuverable static line parachute.

ANGL-PARA-2010: Conduct a static-line airborne operation with a fixed wing, rotor wing or tilt rotor aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, an aircraft rigged for ramp operations and under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: By safely exiting the ramp of the aircraft, inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Maintain control of static line.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Properly employ the static line extension (if applicable).
10. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
11. Execute prescribe ramp exit.
12. Execute post opening procedures.
13. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
14. Prepare to land.
15. Land.

16. Execute post landing procedures.
17. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is any approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School into the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

1. Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training.
2. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader.
3. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer.
4. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-2015: Conduct a static-line airborne operations with a UH-1 or UH-60 helicopter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, helmet, a properly rigged aircraft and under the supervision of the jumpmaster.

STANDARD: By safely exiting, inserting and accounting for all personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Maintain control of static line.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
10. Execute prescribe ramp exit.
11. Execute post opening procedures.
12. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
13. Prepare to land.
14. Land.
15. Execute post landing procedures.
16. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Company

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

AIRCRAFT: Any aircraft approved for static line airborne operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

EQUIPMENT: Equipment required is any approved and authorized maneuverable static-line parachute system and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The parachute for this task is any maneuverable static-line parachute used by the USMC. This training is intended to transition graduates of the US Army Airborne School into the static line parachute systems, aircraft and TTPs used by the USMC during airborne training and maintain the currency of current jumpers.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Appropriately trained, qualified and current Jumpmaster(s) for parachute system used in training. Current Pathfinder or Drop Zone Support Team Leader. Current Drop Zone Safety Officer. Current Malfunction Officer.

ANGL-PARA-2020: Conduct a low-level static line intentional water jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low-level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing safely on the designated drop zone with all equipment intact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-jump training for intentional water jump.
2. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
3. Receive the jump brief.
4. Perform pre-jump training.
5. Don equipment.
6. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
7. Board aircraft.
8. Maintain control of static line.
9. React to jump commands.
10. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
11. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
12. Execute post opening procedures.
13. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
14. Prepare to land.
15. Land.
16. Execute post landing procedures.
17. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

EQUIPMENT: Additional equipment: boat support, helmets appropriate for water operations and any other equipment defined by mission or required by the references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: It is intended that pre-jump training for intentional water jump take place in a controlled pool environment in advance of the actual training. Jumpmasters should focus the pool training to facilitate jumpers maneuvering out from under a canopy in the water and in jettisoning the parachute system's harness. Jumpmasters should also focus training on the recovery of parachutes from the water by members of the Drop Zone Support Team. It is intended that this training be conducted to familiarize jumpers in the actions required during either an accidental water landing or in support of an actual intentional water landing airborne operation.

ANGL-PARA-2025: Conduct a low level static line jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 8023

BILLETS: ANGLICO All

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an aircraft, a low level static line parachute, and combat equipment.

STANDARD: By landing safely on the designated drop zone with all equipment intact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jump master personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.

7. Maintain control of static line.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Execute in-flight emergency procedures as required.
10. Execute prescribe exit (Ramp or door).
11. Execute post opening procedures.
12. Execute post opening emergency procedures as required.
13. Prepare to land.
14. Land.
15. Execute post landing procedures.
16. Conduct actions on the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

TACP EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
THE USMC JTAC QUALIFICATION PROCESS	5000	5-2
INDEX OF TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS.	5001	5-2
TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS	5002	5-3
TACP PREREQUISITE EVENTS.	5003	5-6
THE USMC JTAC QUALIFICATION PROCESS	5004	5-7

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

TACP EVENTS

5000. THE USMC JTAC QUALIFICATION PROCESS

1. Qualification. Once certified, a 7502 or 8002 shall receive the JTAC Qualification per standards delineated in the TACP T&R Manual. A JTAC will retain his qualification provided currency is maintained and recurring evaluation requirements are accomplished.

a. For qualified 7502s, controls conducted as a FAC(A) satisfy JTAC currency requirements.

b. At a minimum, JTAC qualified individuals shall complete a successful evaluation every 18 months by a designated TACPI or JTACE.

2. JTAC Re-qualification Process. JTACs who fail to comply with currency or evaluation requirements lose their qualification.

a. Personnel who fail the 18-month certification shall complete a training program designed by a Tactical Air Control Party Instructor (TACPI) and assigned by the unit commanding officer. Additionally, these personnel must complete a re-evaluation before serving as a JTAC without supervision.

b. Fewer than 24 months out of currency - to regain qualification, a JTAC must complete, at a minimum, the number and category (e.g. appropriate night, fixed wing, ordnance, etc.) of controls the individual failed to accomplish in the previous 6 months under the supervision of a qualified JTAC. Finally, the JTAC shall be evaluated by a qualified JTAC designated by the unit commander.

c. Twenty-four (24) months or more out of currency - a JTAC who is unqualified for 24 consecutive months must regain qualification by completing the EWTG TACP Refresher Course or the MAWTS-1 Air Officer Course.

3. Qualification Evaluation. A certified TACPI shall supervise the unit evaluation program. JTAC certified individuals shall be evaluated every 18 months for training standardization by a TACPI or JTACE and this evaluation shall include a detailed review of the individual's IPR.

5001. INDEX OF TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
ANGL-CAS-2001	Demonstrate proficiency as a combat qualified FAC/JTAC (P)	5-3
ANGL-CAS-2005	Tracking code for MFAC qualification status	5-4
ANGL-CAS-2010	Demonstrate proficiency as a qualified JFO (L/S)	5-5

5002. TACP QUALIFICATION EVENTS

ANGL-CAS-2001: Demonstrate proficiency as a combat qualified FAC/JTAC (P)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 7502, 8002

BILLETS: JTAC

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given TACP equipment suite, a map, an identified target, a CAS aircraft section, and special instructions (SPINs).

STANDARD: Determining and communicating target location, supporting a CAS attack on a marked target, while providing timely corrections, and BDA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Routing / Safety of Flight.
2. CAS aircraft check-in.
3. Situation update.
4. Gameplan.
5. Provide the CAS brief.
6. Provide remarks / restrictions.
7. Obtain readbacks.
8. Perform correlations.
9. Conduct attack.
10. Assess effects / Execute re-attacks or issue gameplans / CAS briefs as necessary.
11. Provide BDA to aircraft.
12. Providing routing / Safety of Flight.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-AER-2107	TAC-AS-2101	TAC-INTG-2102
TAC-INTG-2103	TAC-INTG-2104	TAC-INTG-2105
TAC-INTG-2106	TAC-OAS-2020	TAC-OAS-2021
TAC-OAS-2022	TAC-OAS-2023	TAC-OAS-2108
TAC-RQD-2024	TAC-SAER-2010	TAC-SINT-2009
TAC-SOAS-2001	TAC-SOAS-2001	TAC-SOAS-2002
TAC-SOAS-2002	TAC-SOAS-2003	TAC-SOAS-2003
TAC-SOAS-2004	TAC-SOAS-2004	TAC-SOAS-2005
TAC-SOAS-2005	TAC-SOAS-2006	TAC-SOAS-2006
TAC-SOAS-2007	TAC-SOAS-2007	TAC-SOAS-2008

TAC-SOAS-2008	TAC-SOAS-2009	TAC-SOAS-2010
TAC-SOAS-2011	TAC-SOAS-2011	TAC-SOAS-2012
TAC-SOAS-2012	TAC-SOAS-2013	TAC-SOAS-2013
TAC-SOAS-2014	TAC-SOAS-2015	TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	P	SAVT	Team Hours	8.50	Y

ANGL-CAS-2005: Tracking code for MFAC qualification status

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

MOS PERFORMING: 7502

BILLETS: FAC

GRADES: CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given TACP equipment suite, a map, an identified target, a CAS aircraft section, and special instructions (SPINs).

STANDARD: Determining and communicating target location, supporting a CAS attack on a marked target, while providing timely corrections, and BDA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Routing / Safety of Flight.
2. CAS aircraft check-in.
3. Situation update.
4. Gameplan.
5. Provide the CAS brief.
6. Provide remarks / restrictions.
7. Obtain readbacks.
8. Perform correlations.
9. Conduct attack.
10. Assess effects & Execute re-attacks or issue gameplans / CAS briefs as necessary.
11. Provide BDA to aircraft.
12. Providing routing / Safety of Flight.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-AER-2107	TAC-AS-2101	TAC-INTG-2102
TAC-INTG-2103	TAC-INTG-2104	TAC-INTG-2105
TAC-INTG-2106	TAC-INTG-2111	TAC-OAS-2020
TAC-OAS-2021	TAC-OAS-2022	TAC-OAS-2023
TAC-OAS-2108	TAC-RQD-2024	TAC-SAER-2010
TAC-SASM-2109	TAC-SINT-2009	TAC-SINT-2110
TAC-SOAS-2001	TAC-SOAS-2001	TAC-SOAS-2002
TAC-SOAS-2002	TAC-SOAS-2003	TAC-SOAS-2003
TAC-SOAS-2004	TAC-SOAS-2004	TAC-SOAS-2005
TAC-SOAS-2005	TAC-SOAS-2006	TAC-SOAS-2006
TAC-SOAS-2007	TAC-SOAS-2007	TAC-SOAS-2008
TAC-SOAS-2008	TAC-SOAS-2009	TAC-SOAS-2010
TAC-SOAS-2011	TAC-SOAS-2011	TAC-SOAS-2012
TAC-SOAS-2012	TAC-SOAS-2013	TAC-SOAS-2013
TAC-SOAS-2014	TAC-SOAS-2015	TAC-SOAS-2016

ANGL-CAS-2010: Demonstrate proficiency as a qualified JFO (L/S)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a TACP equipment suite, while working with a JTAC, a map, an identified target, a CAS aircraft section, and special instructions (SPINs).

STANDARD: Using doctrinal control procedures determine and communicate target location to the JTAC or air officer and support a CAS attack on a marked target, providing timely corrections and BDA.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform Tactical Risk Assessment and CAS mission planning.
2. Develop and execute an efficient and effective game plan that optimizes aircraft and JTAC systems for target correlation and accomplishment of ground commander's intent.
3. Identify hazards and implement control measures to ensure risk of fratricide is minimized.
4. Brief JTAC on CAS mission in accordance with doctrine and current TTPs.
5. Determine if CAS aircraft meet requirements and provide timely and appropriate target information.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
5. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-OAS-2100	JFO-OAS-2101	JFO-OAS-2102
JFO-OAS-2103	JFO-OAS-2104	JFO-OAS-2106
JFO-OAS-2107	JFO-OAS-2108	JFO-OAS-2200
JFO-SOAS-2102	JFO-SOAS-2103	JFO-SOAS-2103
JFO-SOAS-2103	JFO-SOAS-2103	JFO-SOAS-2105
JFO-SOAS-2201	JFO-SOAS-2202	JFO-SOAS-2203
JFO-SOAS-2204	JFO-SOAS-2205	JFO-SOAS-2206

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	SAVT	Team Hours	6.50	Y

5003. TACP PREREQUISITE EVENTS.

The prerequisites listed for ANGL-CAS-2000, ANGL-CAS-2005, and ANGL-CAS-2010 are derived from the TACP T&R Manual dated 13 May 2011. These T&R events will be linked in the Marine Corps Training Information Management System (MCTIMS) to the ANGLICO T&R Manual. These events in its entirety are available in MCTIMS. The TACP prerequisite events linked to the ANGLICO T&R are as follows:

TAC-SOAS-2001: CONTROL A DAY FW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2002: CONTROL A DAY RW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2003: CONTROL A NIGHT FW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2004: CONTROL A NIGHT RW CAS MISSION WITH NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE
TAC-SOAS-2005: CONTROL DELIVERY OF FW LASER-GUIDED WEAPONS ON A TARGET MARKED BY A GROUND BASED LASER
TAC-SOAS-2006: CONTROL DELIVERY OF FW INERTIALLY-AIDED MUNITIONS
TAC-SOAS-2007: CONTROL DELIVERY OF RW LASER-GUIDED WEAPONS
TAC-SOAS-2008: CONTROL FW OR RW AIRCRAFT ATTACKS USING TYPE 2 OR 3 TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL
TAC-SAER-2010: CONDUCT TARGET AREA CORRELATION USING UAS VIDEO DOWNLINK
TAC-SOAS-2011: CONTROL A DAY URBAN CAS MISSION WITH A SECTION OF CAS AIRCRAFT
TAC-SOAS-2012: CONTROL A NIGHT URBAN CAS MISSION WITH A SECTION OF CAS AIRCRAFT
TAC-SOAS-2013: CONTROL A CAS MISSION USING DIGITAL MESSAGING
TAC-AS-2101: CONDUCT A NOTIONAL CASEVAC
TAC-INTG-2102: INTEGRATE FW CAS ATTACKS WITH INDIRECT FIRE IN A RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT
TAC-INTG-2103: INTEGRATE RW CAS ATTACKS WITH INDIRECT FIRE IN A RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT
TAC-INTG-2104: INTEGRATE FW CAS ATTACKS WITH GROUND MANEUVER
TAC-INTG-2105: INTEGRATE RW CAS ATTACKS WITH GROUND MANEUVER
TAC-INTG-2106: EMPLOY A JFO DURING TYPE 2 OR 3 TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL
TAC-AER-2107: CONDUCT TARGET AREA CORRELATION USING VIDEO DOWNLINK
TAC-SASM-2109: CONDUCT AIRSPACE MANAGEMENT

TAC-SINT-2110: INTEGRATE UAS WITH CAS
TAC-INTG-2111: CONDUCT FAC(A) INTEGRATION
JFO-OAS-2100: CONDUCT SIX ADJUST FIRE OR FIRE FOR EFFECT MISSIONS WITH AN INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT ASSET
JFO-OAS-2101: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-OAS-2102: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL AT NIGHT
JFO-OAS-2103: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A LASER-GUIDED WEAPON ON A MARKED TARGET
JFO-OAS-2104: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION IN SUPPORT OF A LASER-GUIDED WEAPON ON A MARKED TARGET AT NIGHT
JFO-SOAS-2105: CONDUCT AN AC-130 CALL FOR FIRE IN A PERMISSIVE THREAT ENVIRONMENT AT NIGHT
JFO-OAS-2106: OBSERVE A JTAC CONTROL FW OR RW ATTACKS USING TYPE 1 TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL
JFO-OAS-2107: CONDUCT EMERGENCY CAS AS A NON-QUALIFIED JTAC ON A MARKED OR UNMARKED TARGET
JFO-OAS-2108: CONDUCT EMERGENCY CAS AS A NON-QUALIFIED JTAC ON A MARKED OR UNMARKED TARGET AT NIGHT
JFO-OAS-2200: CONDUCT A NOTIONAL CASEVAC
JFO-SOAS-2201: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION TO A JTAC WITH THE AID OF A UAS ASSET IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2202: PROVIDE TARGET INFO TO A JTAC WITH THE USE OF A VIDEO DOWN-LINK IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2203: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION TO A JTAC USING A REMOTE REAL-TIME SENSOR IN SUPPORT OF A TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2204: OBSERVE A JTAC USING PSS-SOF IN SUPPORT OF TYPE 2 CONTROL
JFO-SOAS-2205: PROVIDE TARGET INFORMATION TO A JTAC EMPLOYING THE TLDHS IN SUPPORT OF A DIGITALLY AIDED CAS MISSION
JFO-SOAS-2206: INTEGRATE WITH A FAC(A) DURING THE EXECUTION OF A CAS MISSION

5004. THE USMC JTAC QUALIFICATION PROCESS

1. Qualification. Once certified, a 7502 or 8002 shall receive the JTAC Qualification per standards delineated in the TACP T&R Manual. A JTAC will retain his qualification provided currency is maintained and recurring evaluation requirements are accomplished.

a. For qualified 7502s, controls conducted as a FAC(A) satisfy JTAC currency requirements.

b. At a minimum, JTAC qualified individuals shall complete a successful evaluation every 18 months by a designated TACPI or JTACE.

2. JTAC Re-qualification Process. JTACs who fail to comply with currency or evaluation requirements lose their qualification.

a. Personnel who fail the 18-month certification shall complete a training program designed by a Tactical Air Control Party Instructor (TACPI) and assigned by the unit commanding officer. Additionally, these personnel must complete a re-evaluation before serving as a JTAC without supervision.

b. Fewer than 24 months out of currency - to regain qualification, a JTAC must complete, at a minimum, the number and category (e.g. appropriate night, fixed wing, ordnance, etc.) of controls the individual failed to accomplish in the previous 6 months under the supervision of a qualified

JTAC. Finally, the JTAC shall be evaluated by a qualified JTAC designated by the unit commander.

c. Twenty-four (24) months or more out of currency - a JTAC who is unqualified for 24 consecutive months must regain qualification by completing the EWTG TACP Refresher Course or the MAWTS-1 Air Officer Course.

3. Qualification Evaluation. A certified TACPI shall supervise the unit evaluation program. JTAC certified individuals shall be evaluated every 18 months for training standardization by a TACPI or JTACE and this evaluation shall include a detailed review of the individual's IPR.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

AAV - amphibious assault vehicle
ACP - automated commissioning package
ACT - accuracy completeness time sequence
ACTS - Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems
AIRS - Automated Inspection Reporting System
AO - area of operations
APTS - advanced presentation and training skills
AR - Active Reserve
ASTB-E - Aviation Selection Test Battery Series-E
AT4C - advanced tool for coaching
BIC - billet information code
CAPT - Captain
CAR - commander's attainment report
CBRN - chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CBT - computer-based training
CG - commanding general
CMC - Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMR - consolidated memorandum receipt
CO - commanding officer
COA - course of action
CONPLAN - contingency plan
CONUS - continental United States
COT - consecutive overseas tours
CPL - Corporal
CRP - combat readiness percentage; command recruiting program
CSR - consolidated strength report
CWO - chief warrant officer
DEP - delayed entry program
DL - distance learning
DOD - Department of Defense
DoDFMR - Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation
DON - Department of the Navy
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System
EAD - extended active duty
ECFC - enlisted career force controls
ECS - effective communication skills
EFMP - Exceptional Family Member Program
ENLPROM - enlisted promotions
EPM - enlistment processing manual
1STLT - First Lieutenant
FAI - functional area inspection
FLC - formal learning center
FMF - fleet Marine force
FY - fiscal year
GOV - government owned vehicle
GSA - Government Services Administration
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant
HOTAS - hands-on throttle and stick
HQMC - Headquarters, Marine Corps
IAW - in accordance with

IGMC - Inspector General of the Marine Corps
IIADT - incremental initial active duty training
IMI - individual multimedia instruction
IPOCT - in place consecutive overseas tours
IRAM - Individual Records Administration Manual
IRR - Individual Ready Reserve
IRT - Itinerant Recruiting Trip
JPIC - Joint Package Inspection Checklist
LATMOV - lateral move
LCPL - Lance Corporal
LDO - limited duty officer; line of duty
LOI - letter of instruction
LSL - lump sum leave
MAJ - Major
MARADMIN - Marine Administrative Message
MARCORPROMMAN - Marine Corps Promotion Manual
MARCORSEPMAN - Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual
MARFORRES - Marine Corps Forces Reserve
MASP - military academic skills program
MC2 - Marine Corps Communication and Consulting
MC3 - Marine Corps Communication, Coaching, and Counseling
MC4 - Marine Corps Communication, Consulting, Coaching, and Counseling
MCC - monitored command code
MCEOB - Marine Corps Enlisted Opportunities Book
MCI - Marine Corps Institute
MCMEDS - Marine Corps Medical Entitlements Data System
MCMP - Marine Corps mentoring program
MCO - Marine Corps order
MCOOB - Marine Corps Officer Opportunity Book
MCP3 - Marine Corps Performance, Programming and Philosophy
MCPS - Marine Corps Presentation Skills
MCRAMM - Marine Corps Reserve Administrative Management Manual
MCRC - Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot
MCRISS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System
MCRISS-OSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Officer
Selection Station
MCRISS-PSRS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
Service Recruiting Station
MCRISS-PSRSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
Service Recruiting Substation
MCRISS-RS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Recruiting
Station
MCROB - Marine Corps Reserve Opportunity Book
MCT - Marine Corps Task
MCTFSPRIM - Marine Corps Total Force Reporting Instructions Manual
MCTIMS - Marine Corps Training Information Management System
MCTL - Marine Corps Task List
MECEP - Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program
MEPCOM - Military Entrance Processing Command
MEPS - Military Entrance Processing Station
MET - mission essential task
METL - mission essential task list
MGIB-R - Montgomery GI Bill-Reserve
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant
MIRS - USMEPCOM Integrated Resource System
MISSO - Manpower Information Systems Support Officer

MOJT - Marine on-the-job training
MOL - Marine online
MOS - military occupational specialty
MSC - major subordinate command
MSGT - Master Sergeant
MUD - Merkel Unit Designator
NAMI - Naval Aerial Medical Institute
NAVMC - Navy Marine Corps
NIDT - Non-Instrumented Drug Test
NMCI - Navy Marine Corps Communication Information
NWA - new working applicant
OCHF - Operations Chief
OCM - Officer Commissioning Manual
OCONUS - outside the continental United States
OIC - officer in charge
OPFOR - operating forces; opposing force; opposition force
OPLAN - operational plan
OPNAV - Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPNAVINST - Chief of Naval Operations instruction
OPS - operations
OPSO - operations officer
ORM - operational risk management
OSO - officer selection officer
OSS - officer selection station
OST - officer selection team
PAC - prospect applicant card
PADD - projected active duty date
PAR - Performance and Review
PFC - Private First Class
PSEP - prior service enlistment program
PSF - public speaking forum
PSR - prior service recruiter
PSRS - prior service recruiting station
PSRSS - prior service recruiting substation
PTAD - permissive temporary additional duty
PVT - Private
QC - quality control
QCIS - quality control SITREP
QSN - quota serial number
RAV - Retention Assist Visit
RECLP - Reserve Enlisted Commissioning Program
RELM - Reenlistment Extension Lateral Move
RI - Recruiter Instructor
ROEP - Reserve Option Enlistment Program
RS - Recruiting Station
RSCE - Recruiting Station Command Element
RSS - Recruiting Substation
RTF - recruiter training file
RUC - reporting unit code
S&R - Schedule and Results
SAT - Systems Approach to Training
SAV - staff assist visit
SDA - special duty assignment
SECNAVINST - Secretary of the Navy Instruction
SGT - Sergeant
SGTMAJ - Sergeant Major
SITREP - situation report

SMB - SNCOIC Management Book
SMCR - select Marine Corps reserve
SME - subject matter expert
SMOS - supplementary MOS
SNCO - staff noncommissioned officer
SNCOIC - staff noncommissioned officer in charge
SOP - standing operating procedure
SOS - statement of service
SOU - statement of understanding
SRB - selective reenlistment bonus
SRI - Systematic Recruiting Inspection
SRIP - Selected Reserve Incentive Program
SSGT - Staff Sergeant
T&R - training and readiness
T/O - table of organization
TECOM - Training and Education Command
TIP - training input plan
TMS - Training Management System
UMIS - Unit Manpower Information Sheet
UTM - unit training management
WO - Warrant Officer
XO - executive officer

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TEG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TEGC and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

ANGLICO T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIRED FOR ANGLICO TRAINING

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is required to train both the individual collective.
2. The following table list the Class V used by the ANGLICO Community. The following table lists the Class V requirements for a typical Company.

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PER COMPANY
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	115,800
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	17,370
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	61,600
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	58,400
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	38,600
A518	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 SLAP M903/1	9,200
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	38,100
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Link	9,600
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	96
D505	Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A	6,768
D529	Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M79	1,692
D544	Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M10	74,448
DA12	Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	52,452
G950	Grenade, Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	33
L328	Signal, Cartridge Red Flare	58
N285	Fuze, MTSQ M577/M577A1 without Boost	2,256
N289	Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1 Sub f/N	10,716
N340	Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	76,704
N523	Primer, Percussion M82	89,676
D339	5-Inch/54 He Fuze PD	19,740
D353	5-Inch/54 Illum	7,896
D326	5-Inch/54 He Fuze Quick	2,820
D295	5-Inch/54 He Fuze CVT	5,640